

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
22 March 2001 (22.03.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 01/19859 A2

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>2</sup>: C07K 14/00

(74) Agent: KAMMERER, Patricia, A.; Howrey Simon Arnold & White, LLP, 750 Bering Drive, Houston, TX 77057-2198 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/25361

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,

(22) International Filing Date: 13 September 2000 (13.09.2000)

AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(25) Filing Language: English

English

(26) Publication Language: English

English

(30) Priority Data:

60/153,995 15 September 1999 (15.09.1999) US

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant: MONSANTO COMPANY [US/US]; 800 N. Lindbergh Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63167 (US).

Published:

— Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(72) Inventors: BAUM, James, A.; 321 South Elm Avenue, Webster Groves, MO 63119 (US). CHU, Chih-Rei; 260 Steeplecase Drive, Exton, PA 19341 (US). DONOVAN, William, P.; 36 Calicobush Road, Levittown, PA 19057 (US). GILMER, Amy, J.; 2551 Tulip Lane, Langhorne, PA 19047 (US). RUPAR, Mark, J.; 42 Sturbridge Drive, Wilmington, DE 19810 (US).

WO 01/19859 A2

(54) Title: LEPIDOPTERAN-ACTIVE BACILLUS THURINGIENSIS δ-ENDOTOXIN COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS OF USE

(57) Abstract: Disclosed are *Bacillus thuringiensis* strains comprising novel crystal proteins which exhibit insecticidal activity against lepidopteran insects. Also disclosed are novel *B. thuringiensis* genes and their encoded crystal proteins, as well as methods of making and using transgenic cells comprising the novel nucleic acid sequences of the invention.

- 1 -

**Lepidopteran-Active *Bacillus thuringiensis*  
δ-Endotoxin Compositions and Methods of Use**

**1.0 Background of the Invention**

**5 1.1 Field of the Invention**

The present invention relates generally to the fields of molecular biology. More particularly, certain embodiments concern methods and compositions comprising DNA segments, and proteins derived from bacterial species. More particularly, it concerns novel genes from *Bacillus thuringiensis* encoding lepidopteran-toxic crystal proteins. Various methods 10 for making and using these DNA segments, DNA segments encoding synthetically-modified Cry proteins, and native and synthetic crystal proteins are disclosed, such as, for example, the use of DNA segments as diagnostic probes and templates for protein production, and the use of proteins, fusion protein carriers and peptides in various immunological and diagnostic applications. Also disclosed are methods of making and using nucleic acid segments in the 15 development of transgenic plant cells containing the DNA segments disclosed herein.

**1.2 Description of the Related Art**

Almost all field crops, plants, and commercial farming areas are susceptible to attack by one or more insect pests. Particularly problematic are Coleopteran and Lepidopteran pests. For example, vegetable and cole crops such as artichokes, kohlrabi, arugula, leeks, asparagus, lentils, 20 beans, lettuce (e.g., head, leaf, romaine), beets, bok choy, malanga, broccoli, melons (e.g., muskmelon, watermelon, crenshaw, honeydew, cantaloupe), brussels sprouts, cabbage, cardoni, carrots, napa, cauliflower, okra, onions, celery, parsley, chick peas, parsnips, chicory, peas, chinese cabbage, peppers, collards, potatoes, cucumber, pumpkins, cucurbits, radishes, dry bulb 25 onions, rutabaga, eggplant, salsify, escarole, shallots, endive, soybean, garlic, spinach, green onions, squash, greens, sugar beets, sweet potatoes, turnip, swiss chard, horseradish, tomatoes, kale, turnips, and a variety of spices are sensitive to infestation by one or more of the following insect pests: alfalfa looper, armyworm, beet armyworm, artichoke plume moth, cabbage budworm, cabbage looper, cabbage webworm, corn earworm, celery leafeater, cross-striped cabbageworm, european corn borer, diamondback moth, green cloverworm, imported 30 cabbageworm, melonworm, omnivorous leafroller, pickleworm, rindworm complex, saltmarsh caterpillar, soybean looper, tobacco budworm, tomato fruitworm, tomato hornworm, tomato

- 2 -

pinworm, velvetbean caterpillar, and yellowstriped armyworm. Likewise, pasture and hay crops such as alfalfa, pasture grasses and silage are often attacked by such pests as armyworm, beef armyworm, alfalfa caterpillar, European skipper, a variety of loopers and webworms, as well as yellowstriped armyworms.

5       Fruit and vine crops such as apples, apricots, cherries, nectarines, peaches, pears, plums, prunes, quince almonds, chestnuts, filberts, pecans, pistachios, walnuts, citrus, blackberries, blueberries, boysenberries, cranberries, currants, loganberries, raspberries, strawberries, grapes, avocados, bananas, kiwi, persimmons, pomegranate, pineapple, tropical fruits are often susceptible to attack and defoliation by achema sphinx moth, amorbia, armyworm, citrus

10      cutworm, banana skipper, blackheaded fireworm, blueberry leafroller, cankerworm, cherry fruitworm, citrus cutworm, cranberry girdler, eastern tent caterpillar, fall webworm, fall webworm, filbert leafroller, filbert webworm, fruit tree leafroller, grape berry moth, grape leaffolder, grapeleaf skeletonizer, green fruitworm, gummosos-batrachedra commosae, gypsy moth, hickory shuckworm, hornworms, loopers, navel orangeworm, obliquebanded leafroller,

15      omnivorous leafroller, omnivorous looper, orange tortrix, orangedog, oriental fruit moth, pandemis leafroller, peach twig borer, pecan nut casebearer, redbanded leafroller, redhumped caterpillar, roughskinned cutworm, saltmarsh caterpillar, spanworm, tent caterpillar, theclatheca basillides, tobacco budworm, tortrix moth, tufted apple budmoth, variegated leafroller, walnut caterpillar, western tent caterpillar, and yellowstriped armyworm.

20      Field crops such as canola/rape seed, evening primrose, meadow foam, corn (field, sweet, popcorn), cotton, hops, jojoba, peanuts, rice, safflower, small grains (barley, oats, rye, wheat, etc.), sorghum, soybeans, sunflowers, and tobacco are often targets for infestation by insects including armyworm, asian and other corn borers, banded sunflower moth, beet armyworm, bollworm, cabbage looper, corn rootworm (including southern and western varieties), cotton leaf

25      perforator, diamondback moth, european corn borer, green cloverworm, headmoth, headworm, imported cabbageworm, loopers (including *Anacampodes* spp.), obliquebanded leafroller, omnivorous leaftier, podworm, podworm, saltmarsh caterpillar, southwestern corn borer, soybean looper, spotted cutworm, sunflower moth, tobacco budworm, tobacco hornworm, velvetbean caterpillar.

30      Bedding plants, flowers, ornamentals, vegetables and container stock are frequently fed upon by a host of insect pests such as armyworm, azalea moth, beet armyworm, diamondback

- 3 -

moth, ello moth (hornworm), Florida fern caterpillar, Io moth, loopers, oleander moth, omnivorous leafroller, omnivorous looper, and tobacco budworm.

Forests, fruit, ornamental, and nut-bearing trees, as well as shrubs and other nursery stock are often susceptible to attack from diverse insects such as bagworm, blackheaded budworm, 5 browntail moth, california oakworm, douglas fir tussock moth, elm spanworm, fall webworm, fruittree leafroller, greenstriped mapleworm, gypsy moth, jack pine budworm, mimosa webworm, pine butterfly, redhumped caterpillar, saddleback caterpillar, saddle prominent caterpillar, spring and fall cankerworm, spruce budworm, tent caterpillar, tortrix, and western tussock moth. Likewise, turf grasses are often attacked by pests such as armyworm, sod 10 webworm, and tropical sod webworm.

Because crops of commercial interest are often the target of insect attack, environmentally-sensitive methods for controlling or eradicating insect infestation are desirable in many instances. This is particularly true for farmers, nurserymen, growers, and commercial and residential areas which seek to control insect populations using eco-friendly compositions.

15 The most widely used environmentally-sensitive insecticidal formulations developed in recent years have been composed of microbial pesticides derived from the bacterium *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *B. thuringiensis* is a Gram-positive bacterium that produces crystal proteins or inclusion bodies which are specifically toxic to certain orders and species of insects. Many different strains of *B. thuringiensis* have been shown to produce insecticidal crystal proteins. 20 Compositions including *B. thuringiensis* strains which produce insecticidal proteins have been commercially-available and used as environmentally-acceptable insecticides because they are quite toxic to the specific target insect, but are harmless to plants and other non-targeted organisms.

#### 1.2.1 *B. thuringiensis* Crystal Proteins δ-ENDOTOXINS

25 δ-endotoxins are used to control a wide range of leaf-eating caterpillars and beetles, as well as mosquitoes. These proteinaceous parasporal crystals, also referred to as insecticidal crystal proteins, crystal proteins, Bt inclusions, crystalline inclusions, inclusion bodies, and Bt toxins, are a large collection of insecticidal proteins produced by *B. thuringiensis* that are toxic upon ingestion by a susceptible insect host. Over the past decade research on the structure and 30 function of *B. thuringiensis* toxins has covered all of the major toxin categories, and while these

- 4 -

toxins differ in specific structure and function, general similarities in the structure and function are assumed. Based on the accumulated knowledge of *B. thuringiensis* toxins, a generalized mode of action for *B. thuringiensis* toxins has been created and includes: ingestion by the insect, solubilization in the insect midgut (a combination stomach and small intestine), resistance to digestive enzymes sometimes with partial digestion actually "activating" the toxin, binding to the midgut cells, formation of a pore in the insect cells and the disruption of cellular homeostasis (English and Slatin, 1992).

One of the unique features of *B. thuringiensis* is its production of crystal proteins during sporulation which are specifically toxic to certain orders and species of insects. Many different 10 strains of *B. thuringiensis* have been shown to produce insecticidal crystal proteins. Compositions including *B. thuringiensis* strains which produce proteins having insecticidal activity against lepidopteran and dipteran insects have been commercially available and used as environmentally-acceptable insecticides because they are quite toxic to the specific target insect, but are harmless to plants and other non-targeted organisms.

15 The mechanism of insecticidal activity of the *B. thuringiensis* crystal proteins has been studied extensively in the past decade. It has been shown that the crystal proteins are toxic to the insect only after ingestion of the protein by the insect. The alkaline pH and proteolytic enzymes in the insect mid-gut solubilize the proteins, thereby allowing the release of components which are toxic to the insect. These toxic components disrupt the mid-gut cells, cause the insect to 20 cease feeding, and, eventually, bring about insect death. For this reason, *B. thuringiensis* has proven to be an effective and environmentally safe insecticide in dealing with various insect pests.

25 As noted by Höfte and Whiteley (1989), the majority of insecticidal *B. thuringiensis* strains are active against insects of the order Lepidoptera, *i.e.*, caterpillar insects. Other *B. thuringiensis* strains are insecticidally active against insects of the order Diptera, *i.e.*, flies and mosquitoes, or against both lepidopteran and dipteran insects. In recent years, a few *B. thuringiensis* strains have been reported as producing crystal proteins that are toxic to insects of the order Coleoptera, *i.e.*, beetles (Krieg *et al.*, 1983; Sick *et al.*, 1990; Donovan *et al.*, 1992; Lambert *et al.*, 1992a; 1992b).

### 1.2.2 Genes Encoding Crystal Proteins

Many of the  $\delta$ -endotoxins are related to various degrees by similarities in their amino acid sequences. Historically, the proteins and the genes which encode them were classified based largely upon their spectrum of insecticidal activity. The review by Höfte and Whiteley 5 (1989) discusses the genes and proteins that were identified in *B. thuringiensis* prior to 1990, and sets forth the nomenclature and classification scheme which has traditionally been applied to *B. thuringiensis* genes and proteins. *cryI* genes encode lepidopteran-toxic CryI proteins. *cryII* genes encode CryII proteins that are toxic to both lepidopterans and dipterans. *cryIII* genes encode coleopteran-toxic CryIII proteins, while *cryIV* genes encode dipteran-toxic CryIV 10 proteins. Based on the degree of sequence similarity, the proteins were further classified into subfamilies; more highly related proteins within each family were assigned divisional letters such as CryIA, CryIB, CryIC, etc. Even more closely related proteins within each division were given names such as CryIC1, CryIC2, etc.

Recently, a new nomenclature was developed which systematically classified the Cry 15 proteins based upon amino acid sequence homology rather than upon insect target specificities (Crickmore *et al.*, 1998). The classification scheme for many known toxins, including allelic variations in individual proteins, is summarized and regularly updated at [http://www.biols.susx.ac.uk/Home/Neil\\_Crickmore/Bt/](http://www.biols.susx.ac.uk/Home/Neil_Crickmore/Bt/). The information was most recently updated as of April 27, 1999 and is herein incorporated by reference.

### 20 1.2.3 Crystal Proteins Toxic to Lepidopteran Insects

## 2.0 Summary of the Invention

The recent review by Schnepf *et al.* (1998) describes the enormous diversity of insecticidal crystal proteins derived from *B. thuringiensis*. Cry proteins of the Cry1, Cry2, and Cry9 classes are particularly known for their toxicity towards lepidopteran larvae, however, the 25 degree of toxicity varies significantly depending on the target lepidopteran pest (Höfte and Whiteley, 1989). For instance, Cry1Ac shows poor toxicity towards the armyworm, *Spodoptera littoralis*, but strong toxicity towards the tobacco budworm, *Heliothis virescens*. In addition, slight variations in amino acid sequence within a Cry protein class can dramatically impact insecticidal activity (see Schnepf *et al.*, 1998 and references therein). The Cry3Ba and Cry3Bb 30 genes, for instance, share 94% amino acid sequence identity, but only Cry3Bb exhibits

significant toxicity towards the Southern corn rootworm, *Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi* (Donovan *et al.*, 1992). Similarly, Cry2Aa and Cry2Ab share 87% amino acid sequence identity, yet only Cry2Aa displays toxicity towards mosquitos (Widner and Whiteley, 1990). Von Tersch *et al.* (1991) demonstrated that Cry1Ac proteins varying by only seven amino acids (>99% sequence identity) nevertheless show significant differences in insecticidal activity. Lee *et al.* (1996) reported that Cry1Ab alleles differing at only two amino acid positions exhibited a 10-fold difference in toxicity towards the gypsy moth, *Lymantria dispar*. Thus, even Cry proteins that are considered to be alleles of known Cry proteins or to belong to a Cry protein subclass (Crickmore *et al.*, 1998) may have unique and useful insecticidal properties.

10 International Patent Application Publication No. WO 98/00546 and WO 98/40490 describe a variety of Cry1-, Cry2-, and Cry9-related crystal proteins obtained from *B. thuringiensis*.

## 2.1 Cry DNA Segments

The present invention concerns nucleic acid segments, that can be isolated from virtually any source, that are free from total genomic DNA and that encode the novel peptides disclosed herein. Nucleic acid segments encoding these polypeptides may encode active proteins, peptides or peptide fragments, polypeptide subunits, functional domains, or the like of one or more crystal proteins. In addition the invention encompasses nucleic acid segments which may be synthesized entirely *in vitro* using methods that are well-known to those of skill in the art which encode the novel Cry polypeptides, peptides, peptide fragments, subunits, or functional domains disclosed herein.

20 As used herein, the term "nucleic acid segment" refers to a polynucleotide molecule that has been isolated free of total genomic DNA of a particular species. Therefore, a nucleic acid segment encoding an endotoxin polypeptide refers to a nucleic acid segment that comprises one or more crystal protein-encoding sequences yet is isolated away from, or purified free from, total genomic DNA of the species from which the nucleic acid segment is obtained, which in the instant case is the genome of the Gram-positive bacterial genus, *Bacillus*, and in particular, the species of *Bacillus* known as *B. thuringiensis*. Included within the term "nucleic acid segment", are polynucleotide segments and smaller fragments of such segments, and also recombinant vectors, including, for example, plasmids, cosmids, phagemids, phages, viruses, and the like.

30 Similarly, a DNA segment comprising an isolated or purified crystal protein-encoding gene refers to a DNA segment which may include in addition to peptide encoding sequences,

certain other elements such as, regulatory sequences, isolated substantially away from other naturally occurring genes or protein-encoding sequences. In this respect, the term "gene" is used for simplicity to refer to a functional protein-, polypeptide- or peptide-encoding unit. As will be understood by those in the art, this functional term includes both genomic sequences, operon sequences and smaller engineered gene segments that express, or may be adapted to express, proteins, polypeptides or peptides. Also, the term includes an expression cassette comprising at least a promoter operably linked to one or more protein coding sequences, operably linked to at least a transcriptional termination sequence.

"Isolated substantially away from other coding sequences" means that the gene of interest, in this case, a nucleic acid segment or gene encoding all or part of a bacterial insecticidal crystal protein, forms the significant part of the coding region of the DNA segment, and that the DNA segment does not contain large portions of naturally-occurring coding DNA, such as large chromosomal fragments or other functional nucleic acid segments or genes or operon coding regions. Of course, this refers to the DNA segment as originally isolated, and does not exclude genes, recombinant genes, synthetic linkers, or coding regions later added to the segment by the hand of man.

In particular embodiments, the invention concerns isolated DNA segments and recombinant vectors incorporating DNA sequences that encode a Cry peptide species that includes within its amino acid sequence an amino acid sequence essentially as set forth in SEQ 20 ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO. 63.

25 The term "a sequence essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, or SEQ ID NO:6," for example, means that the sequence substantially corresponds to a portion of the sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, or SEQ ID NO:6 and has relatively few amino acids that are not identical with, or a biologically functional equivalent of, the amino acids of any of these sequences. The term "biologically functional equivalent" is well understood in the art and 30 is further defined in detail herein (e.g., see Illustrative Embodiments). Accordingly, sequences that have from about 70% to about 80%, or more preferably about 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88,

- 8 -

89, or about 90%, or even more preferably about 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, or about 99% amino acid sequence identity or functional equivalence to the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, 5 SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO. 63 will be sequences that are "essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ 10 ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO: 63."

In addition, sequences that have from about 70% to about 80%, or more preferably about 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, or about 90%, or even more preferably about 91, 92, 93, 94, 15 95, 96, 97, 98, or about 99% nucleic acid sequence identity or functional equivalence to the nucleic acids of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, 20 SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62 will be sequences that are "essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID 25 NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62."

It will also be understood that amino acid and nucleic acid sequences may include additional residues, such as additional N- or C-terminal amino acids or 5' or 3' sequences, and yet still be essentially as set forth in one of the sequences disclosed herein, so long as the sequence meets the criteria set forth above, including the maintenance of biological protein 30 activity where protein expression is concerned. The addition of terminal sequences particularly applies to nucleic acid sequences that may, for example, include various non-coding sequences

- 9 -

flanking either of the 5' or 3' portions of the coding region or may include various internal sequences, *i.e.*, introns, which are known to occur within genes.

The nucleic acid segments of the present invention, regardless of the length of the coding sequence itself, may be combined with other DNA sequences, such as promoters, 5 polyadenylation signals, additional restriction enzyme sites, multiple cloning sites, other coding segments, and the like, such that their overall length may vary considerably. It is therefore contemplated that a nucleic acid fragment of almost any length may be employed, with the total length preferably being limited by the ease of preparation and use in the intended recombinant DNA protocol. For example, nucleic acid fragments may be prepared that include a short 10 contiguous stretch encoding any of the peptide sequences disclosed in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO: 15 63, or that are identical with or complementary to DNA sequences which encode any of the peptides disclosed in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, 20 SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO: 25 63, and particularly those DNA segments disclosed in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and 30 SEQ ID NO:62. For example, DNA sequences such as about 18 nucleotides, and that are up to about 10,000, about 5,000, about 3,000, about 2,000, about 1,000, about 500, about 200, about 100, about 50, and about 14 base pairs in length (including all intermediate lengths) are also contemplated to be useful.

It will be readily understood that "intermediate lengths", in these contexts, means any length between the quoted ranges, such as 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, *etc.*; 30, 31, 32, *etc.*; 50, 51, 52,

- 10 -

53, *etc.*; 100, 101, 102, 103, *etc.*; 150, 151, 152, 153, *etc.*; including all integers in the ranges of from about 200-500; 500-1,000; 1,000-2,000; 2,000-3,000; 3,000-5,000; and up to and including sequences of about 10,00 or so nucleotides and the like.

It will also be understood that this invention is not limited to the particular nucleic acid sequences which encode peptides of the present invention, or which encode the amino acid sequences of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO: 63, including those DNA sequences which are particularly disclosed in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62. Recombinant vectors and isolated DNA segments may therefore variously include the peptide-coding regions themselves, coding regions bearing selected alterations or modifications in the basic coding region, or they may encode larger polypeptides that nevertheless include these peptide-coding regions or may encode biologically functional equivalent proteins or peptides that have variant amino acids sequences.

The DNA segments of the present invention encompass biologically-functional, equivalent peptides. Such sequences may arise as a consequence of codon degeneracy and functional equivalency that are known to occur naturally within nucleic acid sequences and the proteins thus encoded. Alternatively, functionally-equivalent proteins or peptides may be created via the application of recombinant DNA technology, in which changes in the protein structure may be engineered, based on considerations of the properties of the amino acids being exchanged. Changes designed by man may be introduced through the application of site-directed mutagenesis techniques, *e.g.*, to introduce improvements to the antigenicity of the protein or to test mutants in order to examine activity at the molecular level.

If desired, one may also prepare fusion proteins and peptides, *e.g.*, where the peptide-coding regions are aligned within the same expression unit with other proteins or peptides having

desired functions, such as for purification or immunodetection purposes (e.g., proteins that may be purified by affinity chromatography and enzyme label coding regions, respectively).

Recombinant vectors form further aspects of the present invention. Particularly useful vectors are contemplated to be those vectors in which the coding portion of the DNA segment, 5 whether encoding a full length protein or smaller peptide, is positioned under the control of a promoter. The promoter may be in the form of the promoter that is naturally associated with a gene encoding peptides of the present invention, as may be obtained by isolating the 5' non-coding sequences located upstream of the coding segment or exon, for example, using recombinant cloning and/or PCR™ technology, in connection with the compositions disclosed 10 herein.

## 2.2 Cry DNA Segments as Hybridization Probes And Primers

In addition to their use in directing the expression of crystal proteins or peptides of the present invention, the nucleic acid sequences contemplated herein also have a variety of other uses. For example, they also have utility as probes or primers in nucleic acid hybridization 15 embodiments. As such, it is contemplated that nucleic acid segments that comprise a sequence region that consists of at least a 14 nucleotide long contiguous sequence that has the same sequence as, or is complementary to, a 14 nucleotide long contiguous DNA segment of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ 20 ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62 will find particular utility. Longer contiguous identical or complementary sequences, e.g., those of about 20, 30, 40, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 5000 bp, etc. (including all intermediate lengths and up to and including the full-length 25 gene sequences encoding each polypeptide will also be of use in certain embodiments.

The ability of such nucleic acid probes to specifically hybridize to crystal protein-encoding sequences will enable them to be of use in detecting the presence of complementary sequences in a given sample. However, other uses are envisioned, including the use of the sequence information for the preparation of mutant species primers, or primers for use in 30 preparing other genetic constructions.

- 12 -

Nucleic acid molecules having sequence regions consisting of contiguous nucleotide stretches of about 14 to about 17 or so, 18-25, 26-35, 36-50, or even up to and including sequences of about 100-200 nucleotides or so, identical or complementary to DNA sequences of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, 5 SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62, are particularly contemplated as hybridization probes for use in, *e.g.*, Southern and Northern blotting. Smaller fragments will 10 generally find use in hybridization embodiments, wherein the length of the contiguous complementary region may be varied, such as between about 10-14 and about 100 to 200 or so nucleotides, but larger contiguous complementarity stretches may be used, according to the length complementary sequences one wishes to detect.

Of course, fragments may also be obtained by other techniques such as, *e.g.*, by 15 mechanical shearing or by restriction enzyme digestion. Small nucleic acid segments or fragments may be readily prepared by, for example, directly synthesizing the fragment by chemical means, as is commonly practiced using an automated oligonucleotide synthesizer. Also, fragments may be obtained by application of nucleic acid reproduction technology, such as the PCR™ technology of U. S. Patents 4,683,195 and 4,683,202 (each incorporated herein by 20 reference), by introducing selected sequences into recombinant vectors for recombinant production, and by other recombinant DNA techniques generally known to those of skill in the art of molecular biology.

Accordingly, the nucleotide sequences of the invention may be used for their ability to 25 selectively form duplex molecules with complementary stretches of DNA fragments. Depending on the application envisioned, one will desire to employ varying conditions of hybridization to achieve varying degrees of selectivity of probe towards target sequence. For applications requiring high selectivity, one will typically desire to employ relatively stringent conditions to form the hybrids, *e.g.*, one will select relatively low salt and/or high temperature conditions, such as provided by about 0.02 M to about 0.15 M NaCl at temperatures of about 50°C to about 70°C. 30 Such selective conditions tolerate little, if any, mismatch between the probe and the template or target strand, and would be particularly suitable for isolating crystal protein-encoding DNA

segments. Detection of DNA segments via hybridization is well-known to those of skill in the art, and the teachings of U. S. Patents 4,965,188 and 5,176,995 (each incorporated herein by reference) are exemplary of the methods of hybridization analyses. Teachings such as those found in the texts of Maloy *et al.*, 1990; Maloy 1994; Segal, 1976; Prokop, 1991; and Kuby, 5 1991, are particularly relevant.

Of course, for some applications, for example, where one desires to prepare mutants employing a mutant primer strand hybridized to an underlying template or where one seeks to isolate crystal protein-encoding sequences from related species, functional equivalents, or the like, less stringent hybridization conditions will typically be needed in order to allow formation 10 of the heteroduplex. In these circumstances, one may desire to employ conditions such as about 0.15 M to about 0.9 M salt, at temperatures ranging from about 20°C to about 55°C. Cross-hybridizing species can thereby be readily identified as positively hybridizing signals with respect to control hybridizations. In any case, it is generally appreciated that conditions can be rendered more stringent by the addition of increasing amounts of formamide, which serves to 15 destabilize the hybrid duplex in the same manner as increased temperature. Thus, hybridization conditions can be readily manipulated, and thus will generally be a method of choice depending on the desired results.

In certain embodiments, it will be advantageous to employ nucleic acid sequences of the present invention in combination with an appropriate means, such as a label, for determining 20 hybridization. A wide variety of appropriate indicator means are known in the art, including fluorescent, radioactive, enzymatic or other ligands, such as avidin/biotin, which are capable of giving a detectable signal. In preferred embodiments, one will likely desire to employ a fluorescent label or an enzyme tag, such as urease, alkaline phosphatase or peroxidase, instead of radioactive or other environmentally undesirable reagents. In the case of enzyme tags, 25 colorimetric indicator substrates are known that can be employed to provide a means visible to the human eye or spectrophotometrically, to identify specific hybridization with complementary nucleic acid-containing samples.

In general, it is envisioned that the hybridization probes described herein will be useful both as reagents in solution hybridization as well as in embodiments employing a solid phase. In 30 embodiments involving a solid phase, the test DNA (or RNA) is adsorbed or otherwise affixed to a selected matrix or surface. This fixed, single-stranded nucleic acid is then subjected to specific

hybridization with selected probes under desired conditions. The selected conditions will depend on the particular circumstances based on the particular criteria required (depending, for example, on the G+C content, type of target nucleic acid, source of nucleic acid, size of hybridization probe, *etc.*). Following washing of the hybridized surface so as to remove nonspecifically bound 5 probe molecules, specific hybridization is detected, or even quantitated, by means of the label.

### 2.3 Vectors and Methods for Recombinant Expression of Cry Polypeptides

In other embodiments, it is contemplated that certain advantages will be gained by positioning the coding DNA segment under the control of a recombinant, or heterologous, promoter. As used herein, a recombinant or heterologous promoter is intended to refer to a 10 promoter that is not normally associated with a DNA segment encoding a crystal protein or peptide in its natural environment. Such promoters may include promoters normally associated with other genes, and/or promoters isolated from any bacterial, viral, eukaryotic, or plant cell. Naturally, it will be important to employ a promoter that effectively directs the expression of the 15 DNA segment in the cell type, organism, or even animal, chosen for expression. The use of promoter and cell type combinations for protein expression is generally known to those of skill in the art of molecular biology, for example, see Sambrook *et al.*, 1989. The promoters employed may be constitutive, or inducible, and can be used under the appropriate conditions to direct high level expression of the introduced DNA segment, such as is advantageous in the 20 large-scale production of recombinant proteins or peptides. Appropriate promoter systems contemplated for use in high-level expression include, but are not limited to, the *Pichia* expression vector system (Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology).

In connection with expression embodiments to prepare recombinant proteins and peptides, it is contemplated that longer DNA segments will most often be used, with DNA 25 segments encoding the entire peptide sequence being most preferred. However, it will be appreciated that the use of shorter DNA segments to direct the expression of crystal peptides or epitopic core regions, such as may be used to generate anti-crystal protein antibodies, also falls within the scope of the invention. DNA segments that encode peptide antigens from about 8 to about 50 amino acids in length, or more preferably, from about 8 to about 30 amino acids in length, or even more preferably, from about 8 to about 20 amino acids in length are contemplated 30 to be particularly useful. Such peptide epitopes may be amino acid sequences which comprise contiguous amino acid sequences from SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID

- 15 -

NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO: 63.

5 2.4 ***cry* Transgenes and Transgenic Plants Expressing Cry Polypeptides**

In yet another aspect, the present invention provides methods for producing a transgenic plant which expresses a nucleic acid segment encoding the novel polypeptides and endotoxins of the present invention. The process of producing transgenic plants is well-known in the art. In general, the method comprises transforming a suitable host cell with a DNA segment which 10 contains a promoter operatively linked to a coding region that encodes one or more CryET31, CryET40, CryET43, CryET44, CryET45, CryET46, CryET47, CryET49, CryET51, CryET52, CryET53, CryET54, CryET55, CryET56, CryET57, CryET59, CryET60, CryET61, CryET62, CryET63, CryET64, CryET66, CryET67, CryET68, CryET72, CryET73, and CryET83 15 polypeptides. Such a coding region is generally operatively linked to a transcription-terminating region, whereby the promoter is capable of driving the transcription of the coding region in the cell, and hence providing the cell the ability to produce the polypeptide *in vivo*. Alternatively, in instances where it is desirable to control, regulate, or decrease the amount of a particular recombinant crystal protein expressed in a particular transgenic cell, the invention also provides for the expression of crystal protein antisense mRNA. The use of antisense mRNA as a means of 20 controlling or decreasing the amount of a given protein of interest in a cell is well-known in the art.

Another aspect of the invention comprises transgenic plants which express a gene or gene segment encoding one or more of the novel polypeptide compositions disclosed herein. As used herein, the term "transgenic plant" is intended to refer to a plant that has incorporated DNA 25 sequences, including but not limited to genes which are perhaps not normally present, DNA sequences not normally transcribed into RNA or translated into a protein ("expressed"), or any other genes or DNA sequences which one desires to introduce into the non-transformed plant, such as genes which may normally be present in the non-transformed plant but which one desires to either genetically engineer or to have altered expression.

30 It is contemplated that in some instances either the nuclear or plastidic genome, or both, of a transgenic plant of the present invention will have been augmented through the stable

- 16 -

introduction of one or more *cryET31*, *cryET40*, *cryET43*, *cryET44*, *cryET45*, *cryET46*, *cryET47*, *cryET49*, *cryET51*, *cryET52*, *cryET53*, *cryET54*, *cryET55*, *cryET56*, *cryET57*, *cryET59*, *cryET60*, *cryET61*, *cryET62*, *cryET63*, *cryET64*, *cryET66*, *cryET67*, *cryET68*, *cryET72*, *cryET73*, and *cryET83* transgenes, either native, synthetically modified, or mutated. In some 5 instances, more than one transgene will be incorporated into one or more genomes of the transformed host plant cell. Such is the case when more than one crystal protein-encoding DNA segment is incorporated into the genome of such a plant. In certain situations, it may be desirable to have one, two, three, four, or even more *B. thuringiensis* crystal proteins (either native or recombinantly-engineered) incorporated and stably expressed in the transformed 10 transgenic plant.

A preferred gene which may be introduced includes, for example, a crystal protein-encoding DNA sequence from bacterial origin, and particularly one or more of those described herein which are obtained from *Bacillus* spp. Highly preferred nucleic acid sequences are those obtained from *B. thuringiensis*, or any of those sequences which have been genetically 15 engineered to decrease or increase the insecticidal activity of the crystal protein in such a transformed host cell.

Means for transforming a plant cell and the preparation of a transgenic cell line are well-known in the art, and are discussed herein. Vectors, plasmids, cosmids, YACs (yeast artificial chromosomes) and DNA segments for use in transforming such cells will, of course, generally 20 comprise either the operons, genes, or gene-derived sequences of the present invention, either native, or synthetically-derived, and particularly those encoding the disclosed crystal proteins. These DNA constructs can further include structures such as promoters, enhancers, polylinkers, or even gene sequences which have positively- or negatively-regulating activity upon the 25 particular genes of interest as desired. The DNA segment or gene may encode either a native or modified crystal protein, which will be expressed in the resultant recombinant cells, and/or which will impart an improved phenotype to the regenerated plant.

Such transgenic plants may be desirable for increasing the insecticidal resistance of a monocotyledonous or dicotyledonous plant, by incorporating into such a plant, a transgenic DNA segment encoding one or more *CryET31*, *CryET40*, *CryET43*, *CryET44*, *CryET45*, 30 *CryET46*, *CryET47*, *CryET49*, *CryET51*, *CryET52*, *CryET53*, *CryET54*, *CryET55*, *CryET56*, *CryET57*, *CryET59*, *CryET60*, *CryET61*, *CryET62*, *CryET63*, *CryET64*, *CryET66*, *CryET67*,

- 17 -

CryET68, CryET72, CryET73, and CryET83 polypeptides which are toxic to a lepidopteran insect. Particularly preferred plants include turf grasses, kapok, sorghum, cotton, corn, soybeans, oats, rye, wheat, flax, tobacco, rice, tomatoes, potatoes, or other vegetables, ornamental plants, fruit trees, and the like.

5 In a related aspect, the present invention also encompasses a seed produced by the transformed plant, a progeny from such seed, and a seed produced by the progeny of the original transgenic plant, produced in accordance with the above process. Such progeny and seeds will have a crystal protein-encoding transgene stably incorporated into their genome, and such progeny plants will inherit the traits afforded by the introduction of a stable transgene in 10 Mendelian fashion. All such transgenic plants having incorporated into their genome transgenic DNA segments encoding one or more CryET31, CryET40, CryET43, CryET44, CryET45, CryET46, CryET47, CryET49, CryET51, CryET52, CryET53, CryET54, CryET55, CryET56, CryET57, CryET59, CryET60, CryET61, CryET62, CryET63, CryET64, CryET66, CryET67, 15 CryET68, CryET72, CryET73, and CryET83 crystal proteins or polypeptides are aspects of this invention. As well-known to those of skill in the art, a progeny of a plant is understood to mean any offspring or any descendant from such a plant, but in this case means any offspring or any descendant which also contains the transgene.

## 2.5 Site-Specific Mutagenesis

Site-specific mutagenesis is a technique useful in the preparation of individual peptides, 20 or biologically functional equivalent proteins or peptides, through specific mutagenesis of the underlying DNA. The technique further provides a ready ability to prepare and test sequence variants, for example, incorporating one or more of the foregoing considerations, by introducing one or more nucleotide sequence changes into the DNA. The technique of site-specific mutagenesis is well known in the art, as exemplified by various publications.

25 In general, site-directed mutagenesis in accordance herewith is performed by first obtaining a single-stranded vector or melting apart of two strands of a double stranded vector which includes within its sequence a DNA sequence which encodes the desired peptide. An oligonucleotide primer bearing the desired mutated sequence is prepared, generally synthetically. This primer is then annealed with the single-stranded vector, and subjected to DNA polymerizing 30 enzymes such as *E. coli* polymerase I Klenow fragment, in order to complete the synthesis of the mutation-bearing strand. Thus, a heteroduplex is formed wherein one strand encodes the original

- 18 -

non-mutated sequence and the second strand bears the desired mutation. This heteroduplex vector is then used to transform appropriate cells, such as *E. coli* cells, and clones are selected which include recombinant vectors bearing the mutated sequence arrangement.

The preparation of sequence variants of the endotoxin-encoding nucleic acid segments using site-directed mutagenesis is provided as a means of producing potentially useful species and is not meant to be limiting as there are other ways in which sequence variants of peptides and the DNA sequences encoding them may be obtained. For example, recombinant vectors encoding the desired peptide sequence may be treated with mutagenic agents, such as hydroxylamine, to obtain sequence variants.

#### 10 2.6 Antibody Compositions and Methods of Making

In particular embodiments, the inventors contemplate the use of antibodies, either monoclonal (mAbs) or polyclonal which bind to one or more of the polypeptides disclosed herein. Means for preparing and characterizing antibodies are well known in the art (See, e.g., Harlow and Lane, 1988; incorporated herein by reference). mAbs may be readily prepared 15 through use of well-known techniques, such as those exemplified in U. S. Patent 4,196,265, incorporated herein by reference.

#### 2.7 ELISAs and Immunoprecipitation

ELISAs may be used in conjunction with the invention. Many different protocols exist for performing ELISAs. These are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Examples of 20 basic ELISA protocols may be found in any standard molecular biology laboratory manual (e.g. Sambrook, Fritsch, and Maniatis, eds. Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual. Cold Spring Harbor, NY: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1989).

#### 2.8 Western Blots

The compositions of the present invention will find great use in immunoblot or western 25 blot analysis. Methods of performing immunoblot and western blot analysis are well known to those of skill in the art (see Sambrook, et al, ibid). Immunologically-based detection methods for use in conjunction with Western blotting include enzymatically-, radiolabel-, or fluorescently-tagged secondary antibodies against the toxin moiety are considered to be of particular use in this regard.

- 19 -

## 2.9 Crystal Protein Screening and Detection Kits

The present invention contemplates methods and kits for screening samples suspected of containing crystal protein polypeptides or crystal protein-related polypeptides, or cells producing such polypeptides. A kit may contain one or more antibodies of the present invention, and may 5 also contain reagent(s) for detecting an interaction between a sample and an antibody of the present invention. The provided reagent(s) can be radio-, fluorescently- or enzymatically-labeled or even epitope or ligand tagged. The kit can contain a known radiolabeled agent capable of binding or interacting with a nucleic acid or antibody of the present invention.

The reagent(s) of the kit can be provided as a liquid solution, attached to a solid support 10 or as a dried powder. Preferably, when the reagent(s) are provided in a liquid solution, the liquid solution is an aqueous solution. Preferably, when the reagent(s) provided are attached to a solid support, the solid support can be chromatograph media, a test plate having a plurality of wells, or a microscope slide. When the reagent(s) provided are a dry powder, the powder can be reconstituted by the addition of a suitable solvent, that may be provided.

15 In still further embodiments, the present invention concerns immunodetection methods and associated kits. It is proposed that the crystal proteins or peptides of the present invention may be employed to detect antibodies having reactivity therewith, or, alternatively, antibodies prepared in accordance with the present invention, may be employed to detect crystal proteins or crystal protein-related epitope-containing peptides. In general, these methods will include first 20 obtaining a sample suspected of containing such a protein, peptide or antibody, contacting the sample with an antibody or peptide in accordance with the present invention, as the case may be, under conditions effective to allow the formation of an immunocomplex, and then detecting the presence of the immunocomplex.

In general, the detection of immunocomplex formation is quite well known in the art and 25 may be achieved through the application of numerous approaches. For example, the present invention contemplates the application of ELISA, RIA, immunoblot (e.g., dot blot), indirect immunofluorescence techniques and the like. One may find additional advantages through the use of a secondary binding ligand such as a second antibody or a biotin/avidin ligand binding arrangement, as is known in the art.

30 For assaying purposes, it is proposed that virtually any sample suspected of comprising either a crystal protein or peptide or a crystal protein-related peptide or antibody sought to be

- 20 -

detected, as the case may be, may be employed. It is contemplated that such embodiments may have application in the titering of antigen or antibody samples, in the selection of hybridomas, and the like. In related embodiments, the present invention contemplates the preparation of kits that may be employed to detect the presence of crystal proteins or related peptides and/or 5 antibodies in a sample. Samples may include cells, cell supernatants, cell suspensions, cell extracts, enzyme fractions, protein extracts, or other cell-free compositions suspected of containing crystal proteins or peptides.

Generally speaking, kits in accordance with the present invention will include a suitable crystal protein, peptide or an antibody directed against such a protein or peptide, together with an 10 immunodetection reagent and a means for containing the antibody or antigen and reagent. The immunodetection reagent will typically comprise a label associated with the antibody or antigen, or associated with a secondary binding ligand. Exemplary ligands might include a secondary antibody directed against the first antibody or antigen or a biotin or avidin (or streptavidin) 15 ligand having an associated label. Of course, as noted above, a number of exemplary labels are known in the art and all such labels may be employed in connection with the present invention.

The container will generally include a vial into which the antibody, antigen or detection 20 reagent may be placed, and preferably suitably aliquotted. The kits of the present invention will also typically include a means for containing the antibody, antigen, and reagent containers in close confinement for commercial sale. Such containers may include injection or blow-molded plastic containers into which the desired vials are retained.

## 2.10 Epitopic Core Sequences

The present invention is also directed to protein or peptide compositions, free from total 25 cells and other peptides, which comprise a purified protein or peptide which incorporates an epitope that is immunologically cross-reactive with one or more anti-crystal protein antibodies. In particular, the invention concerns epitopic core sequences derived from Cry proteins or peptides.

As used herein, the term "incorporating an epitope(s) that is immunologically cross-reactive with one or more anti-crystal protein antibodies" is intended to refer to a peptide or 30 protein antigen which includes a primary, secondary or tertiary structure similar to an epitope located within a crystal protein or polypeptide. The level of similarity will generally be to such a degree that monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies directed against the crystal protein or

polypeptide will also bind to, react with, or otherwise recognize, the cross-reactive peptide or protein antigen. Various immunoassay methods may be employed in conjunction with such antibodies, such as, for example, Western blotting, ELISA, RIA, and the like, all of which are known to those of skill in the art. The identification of Cry immunodominant epitopes, and/or 5 their functional equivalents, suitable for use in vaccines is a relatively straightforward matter (e.g. U. S. Patent 4,554,101; Jameson and Wolf, 1988; Wolf *et al.*, 1988; U. S. Patent 4,554,101). The amino acid sequence of these "epitopic core sequences" may then be readily incorporated into peptides, either through the application of peptide synthesis or recombinant technology.

10 Preferred peptides for use in accordance with the present invention will generally be on the order of about 8 to about 20 amino acids in length, and more preferably about 8 to about 15 amino acids in length. It is proposed that particular advantages of the present invention may be realized through the preparation of synthetic peptides which include modified and/or extended epitopic/immunogenic core sequences which result in a "universal" epitopic peptide directed to 15 crystal proteins, and in particular CryET31, CryET40, CryET43, CryET44, CryET45, CryET46, CryET47, CryET49, CryET51, CryET52, CryET53, CryET54, CryET55, CryET56, CryET57, CryET59, CryET60, CryET61, CryET62, CryET63, CryET64, CryET66, CryET67, CryET68, CryET72, CryET73, CryET83 and related sequences. These epitopic core sequences are identified herein in particular aspects as hydrophilic regions of the particular polypeptide 20 antigen.

Computerized peptide sequence analysis programs (e.g., DNASTar® software, DNASTar, Inc., Madison, WI) may also be useful in designing synthetic peptides in accordance with the present disclosure.

25 Syntheses of epitopic sequences, or peptides which include an antigenic epitope within their sequence, are readily achieved using conventional synthetic techniques such as the solid phase method (e.g., through the use of commercially available peptide synthesizer such as an Applied Biosystems Model 430A Peptide Synthesizer).

## 2.11 Biological Functional Equivalents

Modification and changes may be made in the structure of the peptides of the present 30 invention and DNA segments which encode them and still obtain a functional molecule that encodes a protein or peptide with desirable characteristics. The following is a discussion based

upon changing the amino acids of a protein to create an equivalent, or even an improved, second-generation molecule. In particular embodiments of the invention, mutated crystal proteins are contemplated to be useful for increasing the insecticidal activity of the protein, and consequently increasing the insecticidal activity and/or expression of the recombinant transgene in a plant cell.

5 The amino acid changes may be achieved by changing the codons of the DNA sequence, according to the codons given in Table 1.

TABLE 1

Amino Acids	Codons					
Alanine	Ala	A	GCA	GCC	GCG	GCU
Cysteine	Cys	C	UGC	UGU		
Aspartic acid	Asp	D	GAC	GAU		
Glutamic acid	Glu	E	GAA	GAG		
Phenylalanine	Phe	F	UUC	UUU		
Glycine	Gly	G	GGA	GGC	GGG	GGU
Histidine	His	H	CAC	CAU		
Isoleucine	Ile	I	AUA	AUC	AUU	
Lysine	Lys	K	AAA	AAG		
Leucine	Leu	L	UUA	UUG	CUA	CUC
Methionine	Met	M	AUG		CUG	CUU
Asparagine	Asn	N	AAC	AAU		
Proline	Pro	P	CCA	CCC	CCG	CCU
Glutamine	Gln	Q	CAA	CAG		
Arginine	Arg	R	AGA	AGG	CGA	CGC
Serine	Ser	S	AGC	AGU	UCA	UCC
Threonine	Thr	T	ACA	ACC	ACG	ACU
Valine	Val	V	GU	GUC	GUG	GUU
Tryptophan	Trp	W	UGG			
Tyrosine	Tyr	Y	UAC	UAU		

For example, certain amino acids may be substituted for other amino acids in a protein structure without appreciable loss of interactive binding capacity with structures such as, for example, antigen-binding regions of antibodies or binding sites on substrate molecules. Since it is the interactive capacity and nature of a protein that defines that protein's biological functional activity, certain amino acid sequence substitutions can be made in a protein sequence, and, of course, its underlying DNA coding sequence, and nevertheless obtain a protein with like properties. It is thus contemplated by the inventors that various changes may be made in the peptide sequences of the disclosed compositions, or corresponding DNA sequences which encode said peptides without appreciable loss of their biological utility or activity.

In making such changes, the hydropathic index of amino acids may be considered. The importance of the hydropathic amino acid index in conferring interactive biologic function on a protein is generally understood in the art (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982, incorporated herein by reference). It is accepted that the relative hydropathic character of the amino acid contributes to the secondary structure of the resultant protein, which in turn defines the interaction of the protein with other molecules, for example, enzymes, substrates, receptors, DNA, antibodies, antigens, and the like.

Each amino acid has been assigned a hydropathic index on the basis of their hydrophobicity and charge characteristics (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982), these are: isoleucine (+4.5); valine (+4.2); leucine (+3.8); phenylalanine (+2.8); cysteine/cystine (+2.5); methionine (+1.9); alanine (+1.8); glycine (-0.4); threonine (-0.7); serine (-0.8); tryptophan (-0.9); tyrosine (-1.3); proline (-1.6); histidine (-3.2); glutamate (-3.5); glutamine (-3.5); aspartate (-3.5); asparagine (-3.5); lysine (-3.9); and arginine (-4.5).

It is known in the art that certain amino acids may be substituted by other amino acids having a similar hydropathic index or score and still result in a protein with similar biological activity, *i.e.*, still obtain a biological functionally equivalent protein. In making such changes, the substitution of amino acids whose hydropathic indices are within  $\pm 2$  is preferred, those which are within  $\pm 1$  are particularly preferred, and those within  $\pm 0.5$  are even more particularly preferred.

It is also understood in the art that the substitution of like amino acids can be made effectively on the basis of hydrophilicity. U. S. Patent 4,554,101, incorporated herein by reference, states that the greatest local average hydrophilicity of a protein, as governed by the hydrophilicity of its adjacent amino acids, correlates with a biological property of the protein.

As detailed in U. S. Patent 4,554,101, the following hydrophilicity values have been assigned to amino acid residues: arginine (+3.0); lysine (+3.0); aspartate (+3.0  $\pm$  1); glutamate (+3.0  $\pm$  1); serine (+0.3); asparagine (+0.2); glutamine (+0.2); glycine (0); threonine (-0.4); proline (-0.5  $\pm$  1); alanine (-0.5); histidine (-0.5); cysteine (-1.0); methionine (-1.3); valine (-1.5); leucine (-1.8); isoleucine (-1.8); tyrosine (-2.3); phenylalanine (-2.5); tryptophan (-3.4).

It is understood that an amino acid can be substituted for another having a similar hydrophilicity value and still obtain a biologically equivalent, and in particular, an immunologically equivalent protein. In such changes, the substitution of amino acids whose

- 24 -

hydrophilicity values are within  $\pm 2$  is preferred, those which are within  $\pm 1$  are particularly preferred, and those within  $\pm 0.5$  are even more particularly preferred.

As outlined above, amino acid substitutions are generally therefore based on the relative similarity of the amino acid side-chain substituents, for example, their hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, charge, size, and the like. Exemplary substitutions which take various of the foregoing characteristics into consideration are well known to those of skill in the art and include: arginine and lysine; glutamate and aspartate; serine and threonine; glutamine and asparagine; and valine, leucine and isoleucine.

## 2.12 Insecticidal Compositions and Methods of Use

10 The inventors contemplate that the crystal protein compositions disclosed herein will find particular utility as insecticides for topical and/or systemic application to field crops, grasses, fruits and vegetables, and ornamental plants. In a preferred embodiment, the bioinsecticide composition comprises an oil flowable suspension of bacterial cells which expresses a novel crystal protein disclosed herein. Preferably the cells are *B. thuringiensis* NRRL B-21921, NRRL B-21922, NRRL B-21923, NRRL B-21924, NRRL B-21925, NRRL B-21926, NRRL B-21927, NRRL B-21928, NRRL B-21929, NRRL B-21930, NRRL B-21931, NRRL B-21932, NRRL B-21933, NRRL B-21934, NRRL B-21935, NRRL B-21936, NRRL B-21937, NRRL B-21938, NRRL B-21939, NRRL B-21940, NRRL B-21941, NRRL B-21942, NRRL B-21943, and NRRL B-21944, however, any such bacterial host cell expressing the novel nucleic acid segments disclosed herein and producing a crystal protein is contemplated to be useful, such as *B. thuringiensis*, *B. megaterium*, *B. subtilis*, *E. coli*, or *Pseudomonas* spp.

20 In another important embodiment, the bioinsecticide composition comprises a water dispersible granule. This granule comprises bacterial cells which expresses a novel crystal protein disclosed herein. Preferred bacterial cells are *B. thuringiensis* NRRL B-21921, NRRL B-21922, NRRL B-21923, NRRL B-21924, NRRL B-21925, NRRL B-21926, NRRL B-21927, NRRL B-21928, NRRL B-21929, NRRL B-21930, NRRL B-21931, NRRL B-21932, NRRL B-21933, NRRL B-21934, NRRL B-21935, NRRL B-21936, NRRL B-21937, NRRL B-21938, NRRL B-21939, NRRL B-21940, NRRL B-21941, NRRL B-21942, NRRL B-21943, and NRRL B-21944, however, bacteria such as *B. thuringiensis*, *B. megaterium*, *B. subtilis*, *E. coli*, or

- 25 -

*Pseudomonas* spp. cells transformed with a DNA segment disclosed herein and expressing the crystal protein are also contemplated to be useful.

In a third important embodiment, the bioinsecticide composition comprises a wettable powder, dust, pellet, or colloidal concentrate. This powder comprises bacterial cells which expresses a novel crystal protein disclosed herein. Preferred bacterial cells are *B. thuringiensis* NRRL B-21921, NRRL B-21922, NRRL B-21923, NRRL B-21924, NRRL B-21925, NRRL B-21926, NRRL B-21927, NRRL B-21928, NRRL B-21929, NRRL B-21930, NRRL B-21931, NRRL B-21932, NRRL B-21933, NRRL B-21934, NRRL B-21935, NRRL B-21936, NRRL B-21937, NRRL B-21938, NRRL B-21939, NRRL B-21940, NRRL B-21941, NRRL B-21942, NRRL B-21943, and NRRL B-21944 cells, however, bacteria such as *B. thuringiensis*, *B. megaterium*, *B. subtilis*, *E. coli*, or *Pseudomonas* spp. cells transformed with a DNA segment disclosed herein and expressing the crystal protein are also contemplated to be useful. Such dry forms of the insecticidal compositions may be formulated to dissolve immediately upon wetting, or alternatively, dissolve in a controlled-release, sustained-release, or other time-dependent manner.

In a fourth important embodiment, the bioinsecticide composition comprises an aqueous suspension of bacterial cells such as those described above which express the crystal protein. Such aqueous suspensions may be provided as a concentrated stock solution which is diluted prior to application, or alternatively, as a diluted solution ready-to-apply.

For these methods involving application of bacterial cells, the cellular host containing the crystal protein gene(s) may be grown in any convenient nutrient medium, where the DNA construct provides a selective advantage, providing for a selective medium so that substantially all or all of the cells retain the *B. thuringiensis* gene. These cells may then be harvested in accordance with conventional ways. Alternatively, the cells can be treated prior to harvesting.

When the insecticidal compositions comprise intact *B. thuringiensis* cells expressing the protein of interest, such bacteria may be formulated in a variety of ways. They may be employed as wettable powders, granules or dusts, by mixing with various diluents, inert materials, such as inorganic minerals (phyllosilicates, carbonates, sulfates, phosphates, and the like) or botanical materials (powdered corncobs, rice hulls, walnut shells, and the like). The formulations may include spreader-sticker adjuvants, stabilizing agents, other pesticidal additives, or surfactants. Liquid formulations may be aqueous-based or non-aqueous and employed as foams, suspensions,

emulsifiable concentrates, or the like. The ingredients may include rheological agents, surfactants, emulsifiers, dispersants, or polymers.

Alternatively, the novel insecticidal polypeptides may be prepared by native or recombinant bacterial expression systems *in vitro* and isolated for subsequent field application.

5 Such protein may be either in crude cell lysates, suspensions, colloids, *etc.*, or alternatively may be purified, refined, buffered, and/or further processed, before formulating in an active biocidal formulation. Likewise, under certain circumstances, it may be desirable to isolate crystals and/or spores from bacterial cultures expressing the crystal protein and apply solutions, suspensions, or colloidal preparations of such crystals and/or spores as the active bioinsecticidal composition.

10 Regardless of the method of application, the amount of the active component(s) is applied at an insecticidally-effective amount, which will vary depending on such factors as, for example, the specific coleopteran insects to be controlled, the specific plant or crop to be treated, the environmental conditions, and the method, rate, and quantity of application of the insecticidally-active composition.

15 The insecticide compositions described may be made by formulating either the bacterial cell, crystal and/or spore suspension, or isolated protein component with the desired agriculturally-acceptable carrier. The compositions may be formulated prior to administration in an appropriate means such as lyophilized, freeze-dried, dessicated, or in an aqueous carrier, medium or suitable diluent, such as saline or other buffer. The formulated compositions may be  
20 in the form of a dust or granular material, or a suspension in oil (vegetable or mineral), or water or oil/water emulsions, or as a wettable powder, or in combination with any other carrier material suitable for agricultural application. Suitable agricultural carriers can be solid or liquid and are well known in the art. The term "agriculturally-acceptable carrier" covers all adjuvants, *E. coli*, inert components, dispersants, surfactants, tackifiers, binders, *etc.* that are ordinarily used in  
25 insecticide formulation technology; these are well known to those skilled in insecticide formulation. The formulations may be mixed with one or more solid or liquid adjuvants and prepared by various means, *E. coli*, by homogeneously mixing, blending and/or grinding the insecticidal composition with suitable adjuvants using conventional formulation techniques.

30 The insecticidal compositions of this invention are applied to the environment of the target lepidopteran insect, typically onto the foliage of the plant or crop to be protected, by conventional methods, preferably by spraying. The strength and duration of insecticidal

- 27 -

application will be set with regard to conditions specific to the particular pest(s), crop(s) to be treated and particular environmental conditions. The proportional ratio of active ingredient to carrier will naturally depend on the chemical nature, solubility, and stability of the insecticidal composition, as well as the particular formulation contemplated.

5 Other application techniques, including dusting, sprinkling, soaking, soil injection, seed coating, seedling coating, spraying, aerating, misting, atomizing, and the like, are also feasible and may be required under certain circumstances such as e.g., insects that cause root or stalk infestation, or for application to delicate vegetation or ornamental plants. These application procedures are also well-known to those of skill in the art.

10 The insecticidal composition of the invention may be employed in the method of the invention singly or in combination with other compounds, including and not limited to other pesticides. The method of the invention may also be used in conjunction with other treatments such as surfactants, detergents, polymers or time-release formulations. The insecticidal compositions of the present invention may be formulated for either systemic or topical use.

15 The concentration of insecticidal composition which is used for environmental, systemic, or foliar application will vary widely depending upon the nature of the particular formulation, means of application, environmental conditions, and degree of biocidal activity. Typically, the bioinsecticidal composition will be present in the applied formulation at a concentration of at least about 1% by weight and may be up to and including about 99% by weight. Dry 20 formulations of the polypeptide compositions may be from about 1% to about 99% or more by weight of the protein composition, while liquid formulations may generally comprise from about 1% to about 99% or more of the active ingredient by weight. Formulations which comprise intact bacterial cells will generally contain from about  $10^4$  to about  $10^7$  cells/mg.

25 The insecticidal formulation may be administered to a particular plant or target area in one or more applications as needed, with a typical field application rate per hectare ranging on the order of from about 50 g to about 500 g of active ingredient, or of from about 500 g to about 1000 g, or of from about 1000 g to about 5000 g or more of active ingredient.

- 28 -

## 5.0 Description of Illustrative Embodiments

### 5.1 Some Advantages of the Invention

The use of *B. thuringiensis* insecticidal crystal protein genes for *in planta* production of insecticidal proteins, thereby conferring insect resistance on important agronomic plants, is rapidly gaining commercial acceptance in the United States and abroad. The need for new insecticidal traits does not diminish, however, with the successful deployment of a handful of *cry* genes in plants. Concerns over the potential for insect resistance development, for instance, makes it imperative that an arsenal of insecticidal proteins (i.e. *cry* genes) be assembled to provide the genetic material necessary for tomorrow's insecticidal traits. In addition, transgenic plants producing a *B. thuringiensis* Cry protein may still be susceptible to damage from secondary insect pests, thus prompting the search for additional Cry proteins with improved efficacy towards these pests. The *B. thuringiensis* crystal proteins of the present invention represent a diverse collection of insecticidal proteins, including several that are toxic towards a lepidopteran colony exhibiting resistance to certain types of Cry1 proteins. Bioassays against a wide range of lepidopteran pests confirm that these proteins possess insecticidal activity and, furthermore, that these proteins vary in efficacy against this array of target insects. This variation in the spectrum of insects affected by the toxin proteins suggests differing modes of action that may be important for future insect resistance management strategies. *In planta* expression of the *cry* genes of the present invention can confer insect resistance to the host plant as has been demonstrated for other *cry* genes from *B. thuringiensis*.

### 5.2 Probes and Primers

In another aspect, DNA sequence information provided by the invention allows for the preparation of relatively short DNA (or RNA) sequences having the ability to specifically hybridize to gene sequences of the selected polynucleotides disclosed herein. In these aspects, nucleic acid probes of an appropriate length are prepared based on a consideration of a selected crystal protein gene sequence, e.g., a sequence such as that shown in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID

- 29 -

NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62. The ability of such DNAs and nucleic acid probes to specifically hybridize to a crystal protein-encoding gene sequence lends them particular utility in a variety of embodiments. Most importantly, the probes may be used in a variety of assays for detecting the presence of complementary sequences in a given sample.

5 In certain embodiments, it is advantageous to use oligonucleotide primers. The sequence of such primers is designed using a polynucleotide of the present invention for use in detecting, amplifying or mutating a defined segment of a crystal protein gene from *B. thuringiensis* using PCR™ technology. Segments of related crystal protein genes from other species may also be amplified by PCR™ using such primers.

10 To provide certain of the advantages in accordance with the present invention, a preferred nucleic acid sequence employed for hybridization studies or assays includes sequences that are complementary to at least a 14 to 30 or so long nucleotide stretch of a crystal protein-encoding sequence, such as that shown in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62. A size of at least about 14 or so nucleotides in length helps to ensure that the fragment will be of sufficient length to form a duplex molecule that is both stable and selective. Molecules having 15 complementary sequences over stretches greater than about 14 or so bases in length are generally preferred, though, in order to increase stability and selectivity of the hybrid, and thereby improve the quality and degree of specific hybrid molecules obtained. One will generally prefer to design 20 nucleic acid molecules having gene-complementary stretches of about 14 to about 20 or so nucleotides, or even longer where desired. Such fragments may be readily prepared by, for 25 example, directly synthesizing the fragment by chemical means, by application of nucleic acid reproduction technology, such as the PCR™ technology of U. S. Patents 4,683,195, and 4,683,202, herein incorporated by reference, or by excising selected DNA fragments from recombinant plasmids containing appropriate inserts and suitable restriction sites.

### 5.3 Expression Vectors

30 The present invention contemplates an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide of the present invention. Thus, in one embodiment an expression vector is an isolated and purified

- 30 -

DNA molecule comprising a promoter operatively linked to an coding region that encodes a polypeptide of the present invention, which coding region is operatively linked to a transcription-terminating region, whereby the promoter drives the transcription of the coding region.

As used herein, the term "operatively linked" means that a promoter is connected to an 5 coding region in such a way that the transcription of that coding region is controlled and regulated by that promoter. Means for operatively linking a promoter to a coding region are well known in the art.

In a preferred embodiment, the recombinant expression of DNAs encoding the crystal proteins of the present invention is preferable in a *Bacillus* host cell. Preferred host cells include 10 *B. thuringiensis*, *B. megaterium*, *B. subtilis*, and related bacilli, with *B. thuringiensis* host cells being highly preferred. Promoters that function in bacteria are well-known in the art. An exemplary and preferred promoter for the *Bacillus* crystal proteins include any of the known crystal protein gene promoters, including the *cryET31*, *cryET40*, *cryET43*, *cryET44*, *cryET45*, *cryET46*, *cryET47*, *cryET49*, *cryET51*, *cryET52*, *cryET53*, *cryET54*, *cryET55*, *cryET56*, 15 *cryET57*, *cryET59*, *cryET60*, *cryET61*, *cryET62*, *cryET63*, *cryET64*, *cryET66*, *cryET67*, *cryET68*, *cryET72*, *cryET73*, and *cryET83* gene promoters. Alternatively, mutagenized or recombinant crystal protein-encoding gene promoters may be engineered by the hand of man and used to promote expression of the novel gene segments disclosed herein.

In an alternate embodiment, the recombinant expression of DNAs encoding the crystal proteins of the present invention is performed using a transformed Gram-negative bacterium 20 such as an *E. coli* or *Pseudomonas* spp. host cell. Promoters which function in high-level expression of target polypeptides in *E. coli* and other Gram-negative host cells are also well-known in the art.

Where an expression vector of the present invention is to be used to transform a plant, a 25 promoter is selected that has the ability to drive expression in plants. Promoters that function in plants are also well known in the art. Useful in expressing the polypeptide in plants are promoters that are inducible, viral, synthetic, constitutive as described (Poszkowski *et al.*, 1989; Odell *et al.*, 1985), and temporally regulated, spatially regulated, and spatio-temporally regulated (Chau *et al.*, 1989).

30 A promoter is also selected for its ability to direct the transformed plant cell's or transgenic plant's transcriptional activity to the coding region. Structural genes can be driven by

a variety of promoters in plant tissues. Promoters can be near-constitutive, such as the CaMV 35S promoter, or tissue-specific or developmentally specific promoters affecting dicots or monocots.

Where the promoter is a near-constitutive promoter such as CaMV 35S, increases in 5 polypeptide expression are found in a variety of transformed plant tissues (e.g., callus, leaf, seed and root). Alternatively, the effects of transformation can be directed to specific plant tissues by using plant integrating vectors containing a tissue-specific promoter.

An exemplary tissue-specific promoter is the lectin promoter, which is specific for seed tissue. The Lectin protein in soybean seeds is encoded by a single gene (*LeJ*) that is only 10 expressed during seed maturation and accounts for about 2 to about 5% of total seed mRNA. The lectin gene and seed-specific promoter have been fully characterized and used to direct seed specific expression in transgenic tobacco plants (Vodkin *et al.*, 1983; Lindstrom *et al.*, 1990.)

An expression vector containing a coding region that encodes a polypeptide of interest is engineered to be under control of the lectin promoter and that vector is introduced into plants 15 using, for example, a protoplast transformation method (Dhir *et al.*, 1991). The expression of the polypeptide is directed specifically to the seeds of the transgenic plant.

A transgenic plant of the present invention produced from a plant cell transformed with a tissue specific promoter can be crossed with a second transgenic plant developed from a plant cell transformed with a different tissue specific promoter to produce a hybrid transgenic plant 20 that shows the effects of transformation in more than one specific tissue.

Exemplary tissue-specific promoters are corn sucrose synthetase 1 (Yang *et al.*, 1990), corn alcohol dehydrogenase 1 (Vogel *et al.*, 1989), corn light harvesting complex (Simpson, 1986), corn heat shock protein (Odell *et al.*, 1985), pea small subunit RuBP carboxylase (Poulsen *et al.*, 1986; Cashmore *et al.*, 1983), Ti plasmid mannopine synthase (Langridge *et al.*, 25 1989), Ti plasmid nopaline synthase (Langridge *et al.*, 1989), petunia chalcone isomerase (Van Tunen *et al.*, 1988), bean glycine rich protein 1 (Keller *et al.*, 1989), CaMV 35s transcript (Odell *et al.*, 1985) and Potato patatin (Wenzler *et al.*, 1989). Preferred promoters include a cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV 35S) promoter, a S-E9 small subunit RuBP carboxylase promoter, a rice actin promoter, a maize histone promoter, a fused CaMV 35S-*Arabidopsis* histone promoter, a 30 CaMV 35S promoter, a CaMV 19S promoter, a *nos* promoter, an *Adh* promoter, an actin promoter, a histone promoter, a ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase promoter, an R-allele

- 32 -

promoter, a root cell promoter, an  $\alpha$ -tubulin promoter, an ABA-inducible promoter, a turgor-inducible promoter, a *rbcS* promoter, a corn sucrose synthetase 1 promoter, a corn alcohol dehydrogenase 1 promoter, a corn light harvesting complex promoter, a corn heat shock protein promoter, a pea small subunit RuBP carboxylase promoter, a Ti plasmid mannopine synthase promoter, a Ti plasmid nopaline synthase promoter, a petunia chalcone isomerase promoter, a bean glycine rich protein 1 promoter, a CaMV 35s transcript promoter, a potato patatin promoter, a *cab* promoter, a PEP-Carboxylase promoter and an S-E9 small subunit RuBP carboxylase promoter.

) The choice of which expression vector and ultimately to which promoter a polypeptide 10 coding region is operatively linked depends directly on the functional properties desired, e.g., the location and timing of protein expression, and the host cell to be transformed. These are well known limitations inherent in the art of constructing recombinant DNA molecules. However, a vector useful in practicing the present invention is capable of directing the expression of the polypeptide coding region to which it is operatively linked.

15 Typical vectors useful for expression of genes in higher plants are well known in the art and include vectors derived from the tumor-inducing (Ti) plasmid of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* described (Rogers *et al.*, 1987). However, several other plant integrating vector systems are known to function in plants including pCaMVCN transfer control vector described (Fromm *et al.*, 1985). Plasmid pCaMVCN (available from Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ) includes the 20 cauliflower mosaic virus CaMV 35S promoter.

In preferred embodiments, the vector used to express the polypeptide includes a selection 25 marker that is effective in a plant cell, preferably a drug resistance selection marker. One preferred drug resistance marker is the gene whose expression results in kanamycin resistance; *i.e.*, the chimeric gene containing the nopaline synthase promoter, Tn5 neomycin phosphotransferase II (*nptII*) and nopaline synthase 3' non-translated region described (Rogers *et al.*, 1988).

RNA polymerase transcribes a coding DNA sequence through a site where 30 polyadenylation occurs. Typically, DNA sequences located a few hundred base pairs downstream of the polyadenylation site serve to terminate transcription. Those DNA sequences are referred to herein as transcription-termination regions. Those regions are required for efficient polyadenylation of transcribed messenger RNA (mRNA).

Means for preparing expression vectors are well known in the art. Expression (transformation vectors) used to transform plants and methods of making those vectors are described in U. S. Patents 4,971,908, 4,940,835, 4,769,061 and 4,757,011, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference. Those vectors can be modified to include a coding 5 sequence in accordance with the present invention.

A variety of methods has been developed to operatively link DNA to vectors via complementary cohesive termini or blunt ends. For instance, complementary homopolymer tracts can be added to the DNA segment to be inserted and to the vector DNA. The vector and DNA segment are then joined by hydrogen bonding between the complementary homopolymeric 10 tails to form recombinant DNA molecules.

A coding region that encodes a polypeptide having the ability to confer insecticidal activity to a cell is preferably a CryET31, CryET40, CryET43, CryET44, CryET45, CryET46, CryET47, CryET49, CryET51, CryET52, CryET53, CryET54, CryET55, CryET56, CryET57, CryET59, CryET60, CryET61, CryET62, CryET63, CryET64, CryET66, CryET67, CryET68, 15 CryET72, CryET73, and CryET83 polypeptide-encoding gene.

### 5.7 Nomenclature of the Novel Polypeptides

The inventors have arbitrarily assigned the designation CryET31, CryET40, CryET43, CryET44, CryET45, CryET46, CryET47, CryET49, CryET51, CryET52, CryET53, CryET54, CryET56, CryET57, CryET59, CryET60, CryET61, CryET62, CryET63, CryET64, CryET66, CryET67, CryET68, 20 CryET69, CryET70, CryET71, CryET72, CryET73, and CryET83 to the polypeptides of this invention. Likewise, the arbitrary designations of *cryET31*, *cryET40*, *cryET43*, *cryET44*, *cryET45*, *cryET46*, *cryET47*, *cryET49*, *cryET51*, *cryET52*, *cryET53*, *cryET54*, *cryET56*, *cryET57*, *cryET59*, *cryET60*, *cryET61*, *cryET62*, *cryET63*, *cryET64*, *cryET66*, *cryET67*, *cryET68*, *cryET72*, *cryET73*, and *cryET83* have been assigned to the novel nucleic acid sequence which 25 encodes these polypeptides, respectively. Formal assignment of gene and protein designations based on the revised nomenclature of crystal protein endotoxins will be assigned by a committee on the nomenclature of *B. thuringiensis*, formed to systematically classify *B. thuringiensis* crystal proteins. The inventors contemplate that the arbitrarily assigned designations of the present invention will be superceded by the official nomenclature assigned to these sequences.

### 5.8 Transformed Host Cells and Transgenic Plants

Methods and compositions for transforming a bacterium, a yeast cell, a plant cell, or an entire plant with one or more expression vectors comprising a crystal protein-encoding gene segment are further aspects of this disclosure. A transgenic bacterium, yeast cell, plant cell or 5 plant derived from such a transformation process or the progeny and seeds from such a transgenic plant are also further embodiments of the invention.

Means for transforming bacteria and yeast cells are well known in the art. Typically, means of transformation are similar to those well known means used to transform other bacteria or yeast such as *E. coli* or *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Methods for DNA transformation of plant 10 cells include *Agrobacterium*-mediated plant transformation, protoplast transformation, gene transfer into pollen, injection into reproductive organs, injection into immature embryos and particle bombardment. Each of these methods has distinct advantages and disadvantages. Thus, one particular method of introducing genes into a particular plant strain may not necessarily be the most effective for another plant strain, but it is well known which methods are useful for a 15 particular plant strain.

There are many methods for introducing transforming DNA segments into cells, but not all are suitable for delivering DNA to plant cells. Suitable methods are believed to include virtually any method by which DNA can be introduced into a cell, such as by *Agrobacterium* infection, direct delivery of DNA such as, for example, by PEG-mediated transformation of 20 protoplasts (Omirulleh *et al.*, 1993), by desiccation/inhibition-mediated DNA uptake, by electroporation, by agitation with silicon carbide fibers, by acceleration of DNA coated particles, *etc.* In certain embodiments, acceleration methods are preferred and include, for example, microprojectile bombardment and the like.

Technology for introduction of DNA into cells is well-known to those of skill in the art. 25 Four general methods for delivering a gene into cells have been described: (1) chemical methods (Graham and van der Eb, 1973; Zatloukal *et al.*, 1992); (2) physical methods such as microinjection (Capechi, 1980), electroporation (Wong and Neumann, 1982; Fromm *et al.*, 1985; U. S. Patent No. 5,384,253) and the gene gun (Johnston and Tang, 1994; Fynan *et al.*, 1993); (3) viral vectors (Clapp, 1993; Lu *et al.*, 1993; Eglitis and Anderson, 1988a; 1988b); and 30 (4) receptor-mediated mechanisms (Curiel *et al.*, 1991; 1992; Wagner *et al.*, 1992).

### 5.8.3 *Agrobacterium*-Mediated Transfer

*Agrobacterium*-mediated transfer is a widely applicable system for introducing genes into plant cells because the DNA can be introduced into whole plant tissues, thereby bypassing the need for regeneration of an intact plant from a protoplast. The use of *Agrobacterium*-mediated plant integrating vectors to introduce DNA into plant cells is well known in the art. See, for example, the methods described (Fraley *et al.*, 1985; Rogers *et al.*, 1987). Further, the integration of the Ti-DNA is a relatively precise process resulting in few rearrangements. The region of DNA to be transferred is defined by the border sequences, and intervening DNA is usually inserted into the plant genome as described (Spielmann *et al.*, 1986; Jorgensen *et al.*, 1987).

Modern *Agrobacterium* transformation vectors are capable of replication in *E. coli* as well as *Agrobacterium*, allowing for convenient manipulations as described (Klee *et al.*, 1985). Moreover, recent technological advances in vectors for *Agrobacterium*-mediated gene transfer have improved the arrangement of genes and restriction sites in the vectors to facilitate construction of vectors capable of expressing various polypeptide coding genes. The vectors described (Rogers *et al.*, 1987), have convenient multi-linker regions flanked by a promoter and a polyadenylation site for direct expression of inserted polypeptide coding genes and are suitable for present purposes. In addition, *Agrobacterium* containing both armed and disarmed Ti genes can be used for the transformations. In those plant strains where *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation is efficient, it is the method of choice because of the facile and defined nature of the gene transfer.

*Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of leaf disks and other tissues such as cotyledons and hypocotyls appears to be limited to plants that *Agrobacterium* naturally infects. *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation is most efficient in dicotyledonous plants. Few monocots appear to be natural hosts for *Agrobacterium*, although transgenic plants have been produced in asparagus using *Agrobacterium* vectors as described (Bytebier *et al.*, 1987). Therefore, commercially important cereal grains such as rice, corn, and wheat must usually be transformed using alternative methods. However, as mentioned above, the transformation of asparagus using *Agrobacterium* can also be achieved (see, for example, Bytebier *et al.*, 1987).

A transgenic plant formed using *Agrobacterium* transformation methods typically contains a single gene on one chromosome. Such transgenic plants can be referred to as being

- 36 -

heterozygous for the added gene. However, inasmuch as use of the word "heterozygous" usually implies the presence of a complementary gene at the same locus of the second chromosome of a pair of chromosomes, and there is no such gene in a plant containing one added gene as here, it is believed that a more accurate name for such a plant is an independent segregant, because the  
5 added, exogenous gene segregates independently during mitosis and meiosis.

More preferred is a transgenic plant that is homozygous for the added structural gene; *i.e.*, a transgenic plant that contains two added genes, one gene at the same locus on each chromosome of a chromosome pair. A homozygous transgenic plant can be obtained by sexually mating (selfing) an independent segregant transgenic plant that contains a single added gene,  
10 germinating some of the seed produced and analyzing the resulting plants produced for enhanced carboxylase activity relative to a control (native, non-transgenic) or an independent segregant transgenic plant.

It is to be understood that two different transgenic plants can also be mated to produce offspring that contain two independently segregating added, exogenous genes. Selfing  
15 of appropriate progeny can produce plants that are homozygous for both added, exogenous genes that encode a polypeptide of interest. Back-crossing to a parental plant and out-crossing with a non-transgenic plant are also contemplated.

Transformation of plant protoplasts can be achieved using methods based on calcium phosphate precipitation, polyethylene glycol treatment, electroporation, and combinations of  
20 these treatments (see, *e.g.*, Potrykus *et al.*, 1985; Lorz *et al.*, 1985; Fromm *et al.*, 1985; Uchimiya *et al.*, 1986; Callis *et al.*, 1987; Marcotte *et al.*, 1988).

Application of these systems to different plant strains depends upon the ability to regenerate that particular plant strain from protoplasts. Illustrative methods for the regeneration of cereals from protoplasts are described (Fujimura *et al.*, 1985; Toriyama *et al.*, 1986; Yamada  
25 *et al.*, 1986; Abdullah *et al.*, 1986).

#### 5.8.4 Other Transformation Methods

Transformation of plant protoplasts can be achieved using methods based on calcium phosphate precipitation, polyethylene glycol treatment, electroporation, and combinations of  
30 these treatments (see, *e.g.*, Potrykus *et al.*, 1985; Lorz *et al.*, 1985; Fromm *et al.*, 1985; Uchimiya *et al.*, 1986; Callis *et al.*, 1987; Marcotte *et al.*, 1988).

Illustrative methods for the regeneration of cereals from protoplasts are described (Fujimura *et al.*, 1985; Toriyama *et al.*, 1986; Yamada *et al.*, 1986; Abdullah *et al.*, 1986).

### 5.8.5 Gene Expression in Plants

Although great progress has been made in recent years with respect to preparation of 5 transgenic plants which express bacterial proteins such as *B. thuringiensis* crystal proteins, the results of expressing native bacterial genes in plants are often disappointing. In recent years, however, several potential factors have been implicated as responsible in varying degrees for the level of protein expression from a particular coding sequence. For example, scientists now know that maintaining a significant level of a particular mRNA in the cell is indeed a critical factor. 10 Unfortunately, the causes for low steady state levels of mRNA encoding foreign proteins are many. First, full length RNA synthesis may not occur at a high frequency. This could, for example, be caused by the premature termination of RNA during transcription or due to unexpected mRNA processing during transcription. Second, full length RNA may be produced in the plant cell, but then processed (splicing, polyA addition) in the nucleus in a fashion that 15 creates a nonfunctional mRNA. If the RNA is not properly synthesized, terminated and polyadenylated, it cannot move to the cytoplasm for translation. Similarly, in the cytoplasm, if mRNAs have reduced half lives (which are determined by their primary or secondary sequence) insufficient protein product will be produced. In addition, there is an effect, whose magnitude is uncertain, of translational efficiency on mRNA half-life. In addition, every RNA molecule folds 20 into a particular structure, or perhaps family of structures, which is determined by its sequence. The particular structure of any RNA might lead to greater or lesser stability in the cytoplasm. Structure *per se* is probably also a determinant of mRNA processing in the nucleus. It is likely that dramatically changing the sequence of an RNA will have a large effect on its folded structure. It is likely that structure *per se* or particular structural features also have a role in 25 determining RNA stability.

To overcome these limitations in foreign gene expression, researchers have identified particular sequences and signals in RNAs that have the potential for having a specific effect on RNA stability. In certain embodiments of the invention, therefore, there is a desire to optimize expression of the disclosed nucleic acid segments *in planta*. One particular method of doing so, 30 is by alteration of the bacterial gene to remove sequences or motifs which decrease expression in

a transformed plant cell. The process of engineering a coding sequence for optimal expression *in planta* is often referred to as "plantizing" a DNA sequence.

Particularly problematic sequences are those which are A+T rich. Unfortunately, since *B. thuringiensis* has an A+T rich genome, native crystal protein gene sequences must often be modified for optimal expression in a plant. The sequence motif ATTAA (or AUUUA as it appears in RNA) has been implicated as a destabilizing sequence in mammalian cell mRNA (Shaw and Kamen, 1986). Many short lived mRNAs have A+T rich 3' untranslated regions, and these regions often have the ATTAA sequence, sometimes present in multiple copies or as multimers (e.g., ATTATATTAA...). Shaw and Kamen showed that the transfer of the 3' end of an unstable mRNA to a stable RNA (globin or VA1) decreased the stable RNA's half life dramatically. They further showed that a pentamer of ATTAA had a profound destabilizing effect on a stable message, and that this signal could exert its effect whether it was located at the 3' end or within the coding sequence. However, the number of ATTAA sequences and/or the sequence context in which they occur also appear to be important in determining whether they function as destabilizing sequences. Shaw and Kamen showed that a trimer of ATTAA had much less effect than a pentamer on mRNA stability and a dimer or a monomer had no effect on stability (Shaw and Kamen, 1987). Note that multimers of ATTAA such as a pentamer automatically create an A+T rich region. This was shown to be a cytoplasmic effect, not nuclear. In other unstable mRNAs, the ATTAA sequence may be present in only a single copy, but it is often contained in an A+T rich region. From the animal cell data collected to date, it appears that ATTAA at least in some contexts is important in stability, but it is not yet possible to predict which occurrences of ATTAA are destabilizing elements or whether any of these effects are likely to be seen in plants.

Some studies on mRNA degradation in animal cells also indicate that RNA degradation may begin in some cases with nucleolytic attack in A+T rich regions. It is not clear if these cleavages occur at ATTAA sequences. There are also examples of mRNAs that have differential stability depending on the cell type in which they are expressed or on the stage within the cell cycle at which they are expressed. For example, histone mRNAs are stable during DNA synthesis but unstable if DNA synthesis is disrupted. The 3' end of some histone mRNAs seems to be responsible for this effect (Pandey and Marzluff, 1987). It does not appear to be mediated by ATTAA, nor is it clear what controls the differential stability of this mRNA. Another

example is the differential stability of IgG mRNA in B lymphocytes during B cell maturation (Genovese and Milcarek, 1988). A final example is the instability of a mutant  $\beta$ -thalassemic globin mRNA. In bone marrow cells, where this gene is normally expressed, the mutant mRNA is unstable, while the wild-type mRNA is stable. When the mutant gene is expressed in HeLa or 5 L cells *in vitro*, the mutant mRNA shows no instability (Lim *et al.*, 1988). These examples all provide evidence that mRNA stability can be mediated by cell type or cell cycle specific factors. Furthermore this type of instability is not yet associated with specific sequences. Given these uncertainties, it is not possible to predict which RNAs are likely to be unstable in a given cell. In addition, even the ATTAA motif may act differentially depending on the nature of the cell in 10 which the RNA is present. Shaw and Kamen (1987) have reported that activation of protein kinase C can block degradation mediated by ATTAA.

The addition of a polyadenylate string to the 3' end is common to most eukaryotic mRNAs, both plant and animal. The currently accepted view of polyA addition is that the nascent transcript extends beyond the mature 3' terminus. Contained within this transcript are 15 signals for polyadenylation and proper 3' end formation. This processing at the 3' end involves cleavage of the mRNA and addition of polyA to the mature 3' end. By searching for consensus sequences near the polyA tract in both plant and animal mRNAs, it has been possible to identify consensus sequences that apparently are involved in polyA addition and 3' end cleavage. The same consensus sequences seem to be important to both of these processes. These signals are 20 typically a variation on the sequence AATAAA. In animal cells, some variants of this sequence that are functional have been identified; in plant cells there seems to be an extended range of functional sequences (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984; Dean *et al.*, 1986). Because all of these consensus sequences are variations on AATAAA, they all are A+T rich sequences. This sequence is typically found 15 to 20 bp before the polyA tract in a mature mRNA. Studies in 25 animal cells indicate that this sequence is involved in both polyA addition and 3' maturation. Site directed mutations in this sequence can disrupt these functions (Conway and Wickens, 1988; Wickens *et al.*, 1987). However, it has also been observed that sequences up to 50 to 100 bp 3' to the putative polyA signal are also required; *i.e.*, a gene that has a normal AATAAA but has been replaced or disrupted downstream does not get properly polyadenylated (Gil and Proudfoot, 30 1984; Sadofsky and Alwine, 1984; McDevitt *et al.*, 1984). That is, the polyA signal itself is not sufficient for complete and proper processing. It is not yet known what specific downstream

- 40 -

sequences are required in addition to the polyA signal, or if there is a specific sequence that has this function. Therefore, sequence analysis can only identify potential polyA signals.

In naturally occurring mRNAs that are normally polyadenylated, it has been observed that disruption of this process, either by altering the polyA signal or other sequences in the mRNA, profound effects can be obtained in the level of functional mRNA. This has been observed in several naturally occurring mRNAs, with results that are gene-specific so far.

It has been shown that in natural mRNAs proper polyadenylation is important in mRNA accumulation, and that disruption of this process can effect mRNA levels significantly. However, insufficient knowledge exists to predict the effect of changes in a normal gene. In a heterologous gene, it is even harder to predict the consequences. However, it is possible that the putative sites identified are dysfunctional. That is, these sites may not act as proper polyA sites, but instead function as aberrant sites that give rise to unstable mRNAs.

In animal cell systems, AATAAA is by far the most common signal identified in mRNAs upstream of the polyA, but at least four variants have also been found (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984). In plants, not nearly so much analysis has been done, but it is clear that multiple sequences similar to AATAAA can be used. The plant sites in Table 2 called major or minor refer only to the study of Dean *et al.* (1986) which analyzed only three types of plant gene. The designation of polyadenylation sites as major or minor refers only to the frequency of their occurrence as functional sites in naturally occurring genes that have been analyzed. In the case of plants this is a very limited database. It is hard to predict with any certainty that a site designated major or minor is more or less likely to function partially or completely when found in a heterologous gene such as those encoding the crystal proteins of the present invention.

TABLE 2 - POLYADENYLATION SITES IN PLANT GENES

PA	AATAAA	Major consensus site
P1A	AATAAT	Major plant site
P2A	AACCAA	Minor plant site
P3A	ATATAA	"
P4A	AATCAA	"
P5A	ATACTA	"
P6A	ATAAAA	"
P7A	ATGAAA	"
P8A	AAGCAT	"
P9A	ATTAAT	"
P10A	ATACAT	"
P11A	AAAATA	"
P12A	ATTAAA	Minor animal site
P13A	AATTAA	"
P14A	AATACA	"
P15A	CATAAA	"

The present invention provides a method for preparing synthetic plant genes which genes express their protein product at levels significantly higher than the wild-type genes which were commonly employed in plant transformation heretofore. In another aspect, the present invention also provides novel synthetic plant genes which encode non-plant proteins.

5 As described above, the expression of native *B. thuringiensis* genes in plants is often problematic. The nature of the coding sequences of *B. thuringiensis* genes distinguishes them from plant genes as well as many other heterologous genes expressed in plants. In particular, *B. thuringiensis* genes are very rich (~62%) in adenine (A) and thymine (T) while plant genes and most other bacterial genes which have been expressed in plants are on the order of 45-55%  
10 A+T.

Due to the degeneracy of the genetic code and the limited number of codon choices for any amino acid, most of the "excess" A+T of the structural coding sequences of some *Bacillus* species are found in the third position of the codons. That is, genes of some *Bacillus* species have A or T as the third nucleotide in many codons. Thus A+T content in part can determine 15 codon usage bias. In addition, it is clear that genes evolve for maximum function in the organism in which they evolve. This means that particular nucleotide sequences found in a gene from one organism, where they may play no role except to code for a particular stretch of amino acids, have the potential to be recognized as gene control elements in another organism (such as transcriptional promoters or terminators, polyA addition sites, intron splice sites, or specific 20 mRNA degradation signals). It is perhaps surprising that such misread signals are not a more common feature of heterologous gene expression, but this can be explained in part by the relatively homogeneous A+T content (~50%) of many organisms. This A+T content plus the nature of the genetic code put clear constraints on the likelihood of occurrence of any particular oligonucleotide sequence. Thus, a gene from *E. coli* with a 50% A+T content is much less likely 25 to contain any particular A+T rich segment than a gene from *B. thuringiensis*.

Typically, to obtain high-level expression of the S-endotoxin genes in plants, existing structural coding sequence ("structural gene") which codes for the S-endotoxin are modified by removal of ATTAA sequences and putative polyadenylation signals by site directed mutagenesis of the DNA comprising the structural gene. It is most preferred that substantially all the 30 polyadenylation signals and ATTAA sequences are removed although enhanced expression levels are observed with only partial removal of either of the above identified sequences.

- 42 -

Alternately if a synthetic gene is prepared which codes for the expression of the subject protein, codons are selected to avoid the ATTAA sequence and putative polyadenylation signals. For purposes of the present invention putative polyadenylation signals include, but are not necessarily limited to, AATAAA, AATAAT, AACCAA, ATATAA, AATCAA, ATACTA, 5 ATAAAAA, ATGAAA, AAGCAT, ATTAAT, ATACAT, AAAATA, ATTAAA, AATTAA, AATACA and CATAAA. In replacing the ATTAA sequences and polyadenylation signals, codons are preferably utilized which avoid the codons which are rarely found in plant genomes.

The selected DNA sequence is scanned to identify regions with greater than four consecutive adenine (A) or thymine (T) nucleotides. The A+T regions are scanned for potential 10 plant polyadenylation signals. Although the absence of five or more consecutive A or T nucleotides eliminates most plant polyadenylation signals, if there are more than one of the minor polyadenylation signals identified within ten nucleotides of each other, then the nucleotide sequence of this region is preferably altered to remove these signals while maintaining the original encoded amino acid sequence.

15 The second step is to consider the about 15 to about 30 or so nucleotide residues surrounding the A+T rich region identified in step one. If the A+T content of the surrounding region is less than 80%, the region should be examined for polyadenylation signals. Alteration of the region based on polyadenylation signals is dependent upon (1) the number of polyadenylation signals present and (2) presence of a major plant polyadenylation signal.

20 The extended region is examined for the presence of plant polyadenylation signals. The polyadenylation signals are removed by site-directed mutagenesis of the DNA sequence. The extended region is also examined for multiple copies of the ATTAA sequence which are also removed by mutagenesis.

25 It is also preferred that regions comprising many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are disrupted since these regions are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structure due to self-complementarity. Therefore, insertion of heterogeneous base pairs would reduce the likelihood of self-complementary secondary structure formation which are known to inhibit transcription and/or translation in some organisms. In most cases, the adverse effects may be minimized by using sequences which do not contain more than five consecutive A+T or G+C.

### 5.8.6 Synthetic Oligonucleotides for Mutagenesis

When oligonucleotides are used in the mutagenesis, it is desirable to maintain the proper amino acid sequence and reading frame, without introducing common restriction sites such as *Bgl*II, *Hind*III, *Sac*I, *Kpn*I, *Eco*RI, *Nco*I, *Pst*I and *Sal*I into the modified gene. These restriction sites are found in poly-linker insertion sites of many cloning vectors. Of course, the introduction of new polyadenylation signals, ATTAA sequences or consecutive stretches of more than five A+T or G+C, should also be avoided. The preferred size for the oligonucleotides is about 40 to about 50 bases, but fragments ranging from about 18 to about 100 bases have been utilized. In most cases, a minimum of about 5 to about 8 base pairs of homology to the template DNA on both ends of the synthesized fragment are maintained to insure proper hybridization of the primer to the template. The oligonucleotides should avoid sequences longer than five base pairs A+T or G+C. Codons used in the replacement of wild-type codons should preferably avoid the TA or CG doublet wherever possible. Codons are selected from a plant preferred codon table (such as Table 3 below) so as to avoid codons which are rarely found in plant genomes, and efforts should be made to select codons to preferably adjust the G+C content to about 50%.

Regions with many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structures due to self-complementarity. Disruption of these regions by the insertion of heterogeneous base pairs is preferred and should reduce the likelihood of the formation of self-complementary secondary structures such as hairpins which are known in some organisms to inhibit transcription (transcriptional terminators) and translation (attenuators).

Alternatively, a completely synthetic gene for a given amino acid sequence can be prepared, with regions of five or more consecutive A+T or G+C nucleotides being avoided. Codons are selected avoiding the TA and CG doublets in codons whenever possible. Codon usage can be normalized against a plant preferred codon usage table (such as Table 3) and the G+C content preferably adjusted to about 50%. The resulting sequence should be examined to ensure that there are minimal putative plant polyadenylation signals and ATTAA sequences.

- 44 -

Table 3 - Preferred Codon Usage in Plants

Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants	Amino Acid	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants
ARG	CGA	7	LEU	CUA	8
	CGC	11		CUC	20
	CGG	5		CUG	10
	CGU	25		CUU	28
	AGA	29		UUA	5
	AGG	23		UUG	30
SER	UCA	14	ALA	GCA	23
	UCC	26		GCC	32
	UCG	3		GCG	3
	UCU	21		GCU	41
	AGC	21		GLY	32
	AGU	15		GGA	20
THR	ACA	21	ILE	GGC	11
	ACC	41		GGG	37
	ACG	7		GGU	12
	ACU	31		AUA	45
PRO	CCA	45	VAL	AUC	43
	CCC	19		AUU	9
	CCG	9		GUA	20
	CCU	26		GUC	28
HIS	CAC	65	LYS	GUG	43
	CAU	35		GUU	36
GLU	GAA	48	ASN	AAA	64
	GAG	52		AAG	72
ASP	GAC	48	ASP	AAC	28
	GAU	52		AAU	64
TYR	UAC	68	GLN	CAA	36
	UAU	32		CAG	56
CYS	UGC	78	PHE	UUC	44
	UGU	22		UUU	100
			MET	AUG	100
				TRP	UGG

Restriction sites found in commonly used cloning vectors are also preferably avoided. However, placement of several unique restriction sites throughout the gene is useful for analysis of gene expression or construction of gene variants.

#### 5.8.7 "Plantized" Gene Constructs

The expression of a plant gene which exists in double-stranded DNA form involves transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from one strand of the DNA by RNA polymerase enzyme, and the subsequent processing of the mRNA primary transcript inside the nucleus. This processing involves a 3' non-translated region which adds polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA. Transcription of DNA into mRNA is regulated by a region of DNA usually referred to as the "promoter." The promoter region contains a sequence of bases that signals

RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA and to initiate the transcription of mRNA using one of the DNA strands as a template to make a corresponding strand of RNA.

A number of promoters which are active in plant cells have been described in the literature. These include the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters (which are carried on tumor-inducing plasmids of *A. tumefaciens*), the Cauliflower Mosaic Virus (CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose bis-phosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, a very abundant plant polypeptide) and the mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (Velten *et al.*, 1984; Velten and Schell, 1985). All of these promoters have been used to create various types of DNA constructs which have been expressed in plants (see *e.g.*, Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. Ser. No. WO 84/02913).

Promoters which are known or are found to cause transcription of RNA in plant cells can be used in the present invention. Such promoters may be obtained from plants or plant viruses and include, but are not limited to, the CaMV35S promoter and promoters isolated from plant genes such as ssRUBISCO genes. As described below, it is preferred that the particular promoter selected should be capable of causing sufficient expression to result in the production of an effective amount of protein.

The promoters used in the DNA constructs (*i.e.* chimeric plant genes) of the present invention may be modified, if desired, to affect their control characteristics. For example, the CaMV35S promoter may be ligated to the portion of the ssRUBISCO gene that represses the expression of ssRUBISCO in the absence of light, to create a promoter which is active in leaves but not in roots. The resulting chimeric promoter may be used as described herein. For purposes of this description, the phrase "CaMV35S" promoter thus includes variations of CaMV35S promoter, *e.g.*, promoters derived by means of ligation with operator regions, random or controlled mutagenesis, *etc.* Furthermore, the promoters may be altered to contain multiple "enhancer sequences" to assist in elevating gene expression.

The RNA produced by a DNA construct of the present invention also contains a 5' non-translated leader sequence. This sequence can be derived from the promoter selected to express the gene, and can be specifically modified so as to increase translation of the mRNA. The 5' non-translated regions can also be obtained from viral RNA's, from suitable eukaryotic genes, or from a synthetic gene sequence. The present invention is not limited to constructs, as presented in the following examples. Rather, the non-translated leader sequence can be part of the 5' end

of the non-translated region of the coding sequence for the virus coat protein, or part of the promoter sequence, or can be derived from an unrelated promoter or coding sequence. In any case, it is preferred that the sequence flanking the initiation site conform to the translational consensus sequence rules for enhanced translation initiation reported by Kozak (1984).

5 The *cry* DNA constructs of the present invention may also contain one or more modified or fully-synthetic structural coding sequences which have been changed to enhance the performance of the *cry* gene in plants. The structural genes of the present invention may optionally encode a fusion protein comprising an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide or secretory signal sequence.

10 The DNA construct also contains a 3' non-translated region. The 3' non-translated region contains a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the viral RNA. Examples of suitable 3' regions are (1) the 3' transcribed, non-translated regions containing the polyadenylation signal of *Agrobacterium* tumor-inducing (Ti) plasmid genes, such as the nopaline synthase (NOS) gene, and (2) plant 15 genes like the soybean storage protein (7S) genes and the small subunit of the RuBP carboxylase (E9) gene.

### 5.9 Methods for Producing Insect-Resistant Transgenic Plants

By transforming a suitable host cell, such as a plant cell, with a recombinant *cryET31*, 20 *cryET40*, *cryET43*, *cryET44*, *cryET45*, *cryET46*, *cryET47*, *cryET49*, *cryET51*, *cryET52*, *cryET53*, *cryET54*, *cryET56*, *cryET57*, *cryET59*, *cryET60*, *cryET61*, *cryET62*, *cryET63*, *cryET64*, *cryET66*, *cryET67*, *cryET68*, *cryET72*, *cryET73*, and *cryET83* gene-containing 25 segment, the expression of the encoded crystal protein (*i.e.*, a bacterial crystal protein or polypeptide having insecticidal activity against coleopterans) can result in the formation of insect-resistant plants.

25 By way of example, one may utilize an expression vector containing a coding region for a *B. thuringiensis* crystal protein and an appropriate selectable marker to transform a suspension of embryonic plant cells, such as wheat or corn cells using a method such as particle bombardment (Maddock *et al.*, 1991; Vasil *et al.*, 1992) to deliver the DNA coated on microprojectiles into the recipient cells. Transgenic plants are then regenerated from transformed embryonic calli that 30 express the insecticidal proteins.

The formation of transgenic plants may also be accomplished using other methods of cell transformation which are known in the art such as *Agrobacterium*-mediated DNA transfer (Fraley *et al.*, 1983). Alternatively, DNA can be introduced into plants by direct DNA transfer into pollen (Zhou *et al.*, 1983; Hess, 1987; Luo *et al.*, 1988), by injection of the DNA into reproductive organs of a plant (Pena *et al.*, 1987), or by direct injection of DNA into the cells of immature embryos followed by the rehydration of desiccated embryos (Neuhaus *et al.*, 1987; Benbrook *et al.*, 1986).

10 The regeneration, development, and cultivation of plants from single plant protoplast transformants or from various transformed explants is well known in the art (Weissbach and Weissbach, 1988). This regeneration and growth process typically includes the steps of selection of transformed cells, culturing those individualized cells through the usual stages of embryonic development through the rooted plantlet stage. Transgenic embryos and seeds are similarly regenerated. The resulting transgenic rooted shoots are thereafter planted in an appropriate plant growth medium such as soil.

15 The development or regeneration of plants containing the foreign, exogenous gene that encodes a polypeptide of interest introduced by *Agrobacterium* from leaf explants can be achieved by methods well known in the art such as described (Horsch *et al.*, 1985). In this procedure, transformants are cultured in the presence of a selection agent and in a medium that induces the regeneration of shoots in the plant strain being transformed as described (Fraley *et al.*, 1983).

20 This procedure typically produces shoots within two to four months and those shoots are then transferred to an appropriate root-inducing medium containing the selective agent and an antibiotic to prevent bacterial growth. Shoots that rooted in the presence of the selective agent to form plantlets are then transplanted to soil or other media to allow the production of roots. These 25 procedures vary depending upon the particular plant strain employed, such variations being well known in the art.

25 Preferably, the regenerated plants are self-pollinated to provide homozygous transgenic plants, as discussed before. Otherwise, pollen obtained from the regenerated plants is crossed to seed-grown plants of agronomically important, preferably inbred lines. Conversely, pollen from 30 plants of those important lines is used to pollinate regenerated plants. A transgenic plant of the

present invention containing a desired polypeptide is cultivated using methods well known to one skilled in the art.

A transgenic plant of this invention thus has an increased amount of a coding region (e.g., a *cryET31*, *cryET40*, *cryET43*, *cryET44*, *cryET45*, *cryET46*, *cryET47*, *cryET49*, *cryET51*, 5 *cryET52*, *cryET53*, *cryET54*, *cryET56*, *cryET57*, *cryET59*, *cryET60*, *cryET61*, *cryET62*, *cryET63*, *cryET64*, *cryET66*, *cryET67*, *cryET68*, *cryET72*, *cryET73*, and *cryET83* gene) that encodes one or more CryET31, CryET40, CryET43, CryET44, CryET45, CryET46, CryET47, 10 CryET49, CryET51, CryET52, CryET53, CryET54, CryET56, CryET57, CryET59, CryET60, CryET61, CryET62, CryET63, CryET64, CryET66, CryET67, CryET68, CryET72, CryET73, and CryET83, 15 and CryET83 polypeptides. A preferred transgenic plant is an independent segregant and can transmit that gene and its activity to its progeny. A more preferred transgenic plant is homozygous for that gene, and transmits that gene to all of its offspring on sexual mating. Seed from a transgenic plant may be grown in the field or greenhouse, and resulting sexually mature transgenic plants are self-pollinated to generate true breeding plants. The progeny from these 20 plants become true breeding lines that are evaluated for, by way of example, increased insecticidal capacity against coleopteran insects, preferably in the field, under a range of environmental conditions. The inventors contemplate that the present invention will find particular utility in the creation of transgenic plants of commercial interest including various turf grasses, wheat, corn, rice, barley, oats, a variety of ornamental plants and vegetables, as well as a number of nut- and fruit-bearing trees and plants.

### 5.10 Definitions

The following words and phrases have the meanings set forth below.

**Expression:** The combination of intracellular processes, including transcription and translation undergone by a coding DNA molecule such as a structural gene to produce a 25 polypeptide.

**Identity or percent identity:** refers to the degree of similarity between two nucleic acid or protein sequences. An alignment of the two sequences is performed by a suitable computer program. A widely used and accepted computer program for performing sequence alignments is CLUSTALW v1.6 (Thompson, et al. *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 22: 4673-4680, 1994). The number of 30 matching bases or amino acids is divided by the total number of bases or amino acids, and multiplied by 100 to obtain a percent identity. For example, if two 580 base pair sequences had

145 matched bases, they would be 25 percent identical. If the two compared sequences are of different lengths, the number of matches is divided by the shorter of the two lengths. For example, if there were 100 matched amino acids between 200 and a 400 amino acid proteins, they are 50 percent identical with respect to the shorter sequence. If the shorter sequence is less than 150 bases or 50 amino acids in length, the number of matches are divided by 150 (for nucleic acid bases) or 50 (for amino acids), and multiplied by 100 to obtain a percent identity.

**Promoter:** A recognition site on a DNA sequence or group of DNA sequences that provide an expression control element for a structural gene and to which RNA polymerase specifically binds and initiates RNA synthesis (transcription) of that gene.

**10 Regeneration:** The process of growing a plant from a plant cell (e.g., plant protoplast or explant).

**15 Structural gene:** A polynucleotide sequence that encodes a polypeptide, that is expressed to produce a polypeptide, or which is cryptic or incapable of expression in its natural host cell but which can be isolated and purified and operably linked to at least a promoter functional in one or more host cell types to express the encoded polypeptide.

**Transformation:** A process of introducing an exogenous DNA sequence (e.g., a vector, a recombinant DNA molecule) into a cell or protoplast in which that exogenous DNA is incorporated into a chromosome or is capable of autonomous replication.

**20 Transformed cell:** A cell whose DNA has been altered by the introduction of an exogenous DNA molecule into that cell.

**25 Transgenic cell:** Any cell derived or regenerated from a transformed cell or derived from a transgenic cell. Exemplary transgenic cells include plant calli derived from a transformed plant cell and particular cells such as leaf, root, stem, e.g., somatic cells, or reproductive (germ) cells obtained from a transgenic plant.

**30 Transgenic plant:** A plant or progeny thereof derived from a transformed plant cell or protoplast, wherein the plant DNA contains an introduced exogenous DNA molecule not originally present in a native, non-transgenic plant of the same strain. The terms "transgenic plant" and "transformed plant" have sometimes been used in the art as synonymous terms to define a plant whose DNA contains an exogenous DNA molecule. However, it is thought more scientifically correct to refer to a regenerated plant or callus obtained from a transformed plant cell or protoplast as being a transgenic plant, and that usage will be followed herein.

- 50 -

**Vector:** A DNA molecule capable of replication in a host cell and/or to which another DNA segment can be operatively linked so as to bring about replication of the attached segment. A plasmid is an exemplary vector.

### 5.11 Isolating Homologous Gene and Gene Fragments

5 The genes and  $\delta$ -endotoxins according to the subject invention include not only the full length sequences disclosed herein but also fragments of these sequences, or fusion proteins, which retain the characteristic insecticidal activity of the sequences specifically exemplified herein.

10 It should be apparent to a person skill in this art that insecticidal  $\delta$ -endotoxins can be identified and obtained through several means. The specific genes, or portions thereof, may be obtained from a culture depository, or constructed synthetically, for example, by use of a gene machine. Variations of these genes may be readily constructed using standard techniques for making point mutations. Also, fragments of these genes can be made using commercially available exonucleases or endonucleases according to standard procedures. For example, 15 enzymes such as *Bal31* or site-directed mutagenesis can be used to systematically cut off nucleotides from the ends of these genes. Also, genes which code for active fragments may be obtained using a variety of other restriction enzymes. Proteases may be used to directly obtain active fragments of these  $\delta$ -endotoxins.

20 Equivalent  $\delta$ -endotoxins and/or genes encoding these equivalent  $\delta$ -endotoxins can also be isolated from *Bacillus* strains and/or DNA libraries using the teachings provided herein. For example, antibodies to the  $\delta$ -endotoxins disclosed and claimed herein can be used to identify and isolate other  $\delta$ -endotoxins from a mixture of proteins. Specifically, antibodies may be raised to the portions of the  $\delta$ -endotoxins which are most constant and most distinct from other *B. thuringiensis*  $\delta$ -endotoxins. These antibodies can then be used to specifically identify equivalent 25  $\delta$ -endotoxins with the characteristic insecticidal activity by immunoprecipitation, enzyme linked immunoassay (ELISA), or Western blotting.

30 A further method for identifying the  $\delta$ -endotoxins and genes of the subject invention is through the use of oligonucleotide probes. These probes are nucleotide sequences having a detectable label. As is well known in the art, if the probe molecule and nucleic acid sample hybridize by forming a strong bond between the two molecules, it can be reasonably assumed

that the probe and sample are essentially identical. The probe's detectable label provides a means for determining in a known manner whether hybridization has occurred. Such a probe analysis provides a rapid method for identifying formicidal  $\delta$ -endotoxin genes of the subject invention.

5 The nucleotide segments which are used as probes according to the invention can be synthesized by use of DNA synthesizers using standard procedures. In the use of the nucleotide segments as probes, the particular probe is labeled with any suitable label known to those skilled in the art, including radioactive and non-radioactive labels. Typical radioactive labels include  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ , or the like. A probe labeled with a radioactive isotope can be constructed from a 10 nucleotide sequence complementary to the DNA sample by a conventional nick translation reaction, using a DNase and DNA polymerase. The probe and sample can then be combined in a hybridization buffer solution and held at an appropriate temperature until annealing occurs. Thereafter, the membrane is washed free of extraneous materials, leaving the sample and bound 15 probe molecules typically detected and quantified by autoradiography and/or liquid scintillation counting.

Non-radioactive labels include, for example, ligands such as biotin or thyroxine, as well as enzymes such as hydrolases or peroxidases, or the various chemiluminescers such as luciferin, or fluorescent compounds like fluorescein and its derivatives. The probe may also be labeled at both ends with different types of labels for ease of separation, as, for example, by using an 20 isotopic label at the end mentioned above and a biotin label at the other end.

Duplex formation and stability depend on substantial complementarity between the two strands of a hybrid, and, as noted above, a certain degree of mismatch can be tolerated. Therefore, the probes of the subject invention include mutations (both single and multiple), 25 deletions, insertions of the described sequences, and combinations thereof, wherein said mutations, insertions and deletions permit formation of stable hybrids with the target polynucleotide of interest. Mutations, insertions, and deletions can be produced in a given polynucleotide sequence in many ways, by methods currently known to an ordinarily skilled artisan, and perhaps by other methods which may become known in the future.

The potential variations in the probes listed is due, in part, to the redundancy of the 30 genetic code. Because of the redundancy of the genetic code, *i.e.*, more than one coding nucleotide triplet (codon) can be used for most of the amino acids used to make proteins.

- 52 -

Therefore different nucleotide sequences can code for a particular amino acid. Thus, the amino acid sequences of the *B. thuringiensis*  $\delta$ -endotoxins and peptides can be prepared by equivalent nucleotide sequences encoding the same amino acid sequence of the protein or peptide. Accordingly, the subject invention includes such equivalent nucleotide sequences. Also, inverse 5 or complement sequences are an aspect of the subject invention and can be readily used by a person skilled in this art. In addition it has been shown that proteins of identified structure and function may be constructed by changing the amino acid sequence if such changes do not alter the protein secondary structure (Kaiser and Kezdy, 1984). Thus, the subject invention includes mutants of the amino acid sequence depicted herein which do not alter the protein secondary 10 structure, or if the structure is altered, the biological activity is substantially retained. Further, the invention also includes mutants of organisms hosting all or part of a  $\delta$ -endotoxin encoding a gene of the invention. Such mutants can be made by techniques well known to persons skilled in the art. For example, UV irradiation can be used to prepare mutants of host organisms. Likewise, such mutants may include asporogenous host cells which also can be prepared by 15 procedures well known in the art.

## 6.0 Examples

The following examples are included to demonstrate preferred embodiments of the invention. It should be appreciated by those of skill in the art that the techniques disclosed in the examples which follow represent techniques discovered by the inventor to function well in the 20 practice of the invention, and thus can be considered to constitute preferred modes for its practice. However, those of skill in the art should, in light of the present disclosure, appreciate that many changes can be made in the specific embodiments which are disclosed and still obtain a like or similar result without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

### 6.1 Example 1 -- Identification of *B. thuringiensis* Strains Containing Novel $\delta$ 25 -Endotoxins

Wild-type *B. thuringiensis* strains containing novel insecticidal protein genes were identified by Southern blot hybridization studies employing specific DNA probes. Twenty-four unique *cry* genes were discovered that are related to *B. thuringiensis* genes in the *cry1*, *cry2*, or *cry9* classes of toxin genes.

- 53 -

Various methods were employed to clone the novel genes and express them in a crystal protein-negative (Cry-) strain of *B. thuringiensis*. These methods include PCR™ amplification of the region of *cry1*-related genes that encodes the active portion of the toxin gene. The PCR™ product is then joined to a fragment from the *cry1Ac* gene encoding the C-terminal region of the 5 protoxin. This gene fusion was then expressed in a *B. thuringiensis* recombinant strain to produce a hybrid protoxin. In this instance, it is recognized that the sequence of the amplified DNA can be used to design hybridization probes to isolate the entire coding sequence of the novel *cry* gene from the wild-type *B. thuringiensis* strain.

Wild-type *B. thuringiensis* strains were screened in a bioassay to identify strains that are 10 toxic to larvae of lepidopteran insects (procedure described in Example 10). Active strains were then examined genetically to determine if they contain novel toxin genes. The method used to make this determination is described below and includes isolation of genomic DNA from the *B. thuringiensis* strain, restriction enzyme digestion, Southern blot hybridization, and analysis of the hybridizing restriction fragments to determine which genes are present in a strain.

15 Total genomic DNA was extracted by the following procedure. Vegetative cells were resuspended in a lysis buffer containing 50 mM glucose, 25 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 10 mM EDTA, and 4 mg/ml lysozyme. The suspension was incubated at 37°C for 1 h. Following incubation, the suspension was extracted once with an equal volume of phenol, then once with an equal volume of phenol:chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (50:48:2), and once with an equal volume of 20 chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (24:1). The DNA was precipitated from the aqueous phase by the addition of one-tenth volume 3 M sodium acetate and two volumes of 100% ethanol. The precipitated DNA was collected by centrifugation, washed with 70% ethanol and resuspended in distilled water.

The DNA samples were digested with the restriction enzymes *Clal* and *PstI*. The 25 combination of these two enzymes give a digestion pattern of fragments that, when hybridized with the probe wd207 (described below), allows the identification of many of the known *cry1*-related toxin genes. Hybridizing fragments that did not correspond to the fragment sizes expected for the known genes were classified as unknown and were candidates for cloning and characterization.

30 The digested DNA was size fractionated by electrophoresis through a 1.0% agarose gel in 1X TBE (0.089 M Tris-borate, 0.089 M boric acid, 0.002 M EDTA) overnight at 2 V/cm of gel

- 54 -

length. The fractionated DNA fragments were then transferred to a Millipore Immobilon-NC® nitrocellulose filter (Millipore Corp., Bedford, MA) according to the method of Southern (1975). The DNA fragments were fixed to the nitrocellulose by baking the filter at 80°C in a vacuum oven.

5 To identify the DNA fragment(s) containing the sequences related to *cry1* genes, the oligonucleotide wd207 was radioactively labeled at the 5' end and used as a hybridization probe. To radioactively label the probe, 1-5 pmoles of wd207 were added to a reaction (20 ul total volume) containing 3 ul [ $\gamma$ -<sup>32</sup>P]ATP (3,000 Ci/mmol at 10 mCi/ml), 70 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.8, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 mM DTT, and 10 units T4 polynucleotide kinase (Promega Corp., Madison, WI). The reaction was incubated for 20 min at 37°C to allow the transfer of the radioactive phosphate to the 5'-end of the oligonucleotide, thus making it useful as a hybridization probe.

10 The oligonucleotide probe used in this analysis, designated wd207, has the following sequence:

15 5'-TGGATACTTGATCAATATGATAATCCGTCACATCTGTTTTA-3' (SEQ ID NO:51)

15 This oligonucleotide was designed to specifically hybridize to a conserved region of *cry1* genes downstream from the proteolytic activation site in the protoxin. Table 4 lists some of the *B. thuringiensis* toxin genes and their identities with wd207. The orientation of the wd207 sequence is inverted and reversed relative to the coding sequences of the *cry* genes.

TABLE 4

<i>cry</i> Gene	% Identity to wd207	Nucleotide Position in CDS
<i>cry1Aa</i>	100%	1903-1944
<i>cry1Ba</i>	95.2%	1991-2032
<i>cry1Ca</i>	97.6%	1930-1971
<i>cry1Da</i>	97.6%	1858-1899
<i>cry1Ea</i>	97.6%	1885-1926

20 The labeled probe was then incubated with the nitrocellulose filter overnight at 45°C in 3X SSC (1X SSC = 0.15 M NaCl, 0.015 M sodium citrate), 0.1% SDS, 10X Denhardt's reagent (0.2% BSA, 0.2% polyvinylpyrrolidone, 0.2% Ficoll), and 0.2 mg/ml heparin. Following this incubation period, the filter was washed in several changes of 3X SSC, 0.1% SDS at 45°C. The 25 filter was blotted dry and exposed to Kodak X-OMAT AR X-ray film (Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, NY) overnight at -70°C with an intensifying screen to obtain an autoradiogram.

- 55 -

The autoradiograms were analyzed to determine which wild-type *B. thuringiensis* strains contained *cry1* genes that could be novel. Since the probe was only 42 nucleotides, it is unlikely that recognition sites for the restriction endonucleases *Clal* and *PstI* would occur within the hybridizing region of the *cry1*-related genes. Therefore, it was assumed that each hybridizing 5 restriction fragment represented one *cry1*-related gene. The sizes, in kilobases (kb), of the hybridizing restriction fragments were determined based on the migration of the fragment in the agarose gel relative to DNA fragments of known size. The size of a fragment could be used to determine if that fragment represented a known *cry1* gene. For example, from the DNA sequence of the *cry1Ac* gene it was known that wd207 would hybridize to a 0.43 kb fragment 10 after digestion of *cry1Ac* DNA with *Clal* and *PstI*. If the Southern blot analysis of a strain showed a 0.43 kb hybridizing fragment, that strain was assigned a probable genotype of *cry1Ac*. Fragments that could not be easily assigned a probable genotype were selected as candidates for further analysis. Because many *cry1*-containing strains have more than one *cry1*-related gene, all fragments were given a putative designation.

TABLE 5 - SUMMARY OF GENES AND PROTEINS

Polypeptide Designation	Polypeptide Seq. ID No.:	Polynucleotide Seq. ID No.:	WT-Strain	Recomb. Strain	Gene Family	Cloning Method	DNA Probe <sup>2</sup>	Cloning Vector	Plasmid
Cry ET31	2	1	EG6701	EG11562	cry2	MboI	cry2a	pHT315	PEG1331
Cry ET40	4	3	EG5476	EG11901	cry1	PCR™	-	PEG1064	PEG1901
Cry ET43	6	5	EG2878	EG7692	cry1	PCR™	-	PEG1064	PEG1806
Cry ET44	8	7	EG3114	EG11629	cry1	PCR™	-	PEG1064	PEG1807
Cry ET45	10	9	EG3114	EG7694	cry1	PCR™	-	PEG1064	PEG1808
Cry ET46	12	11	EG6451	EG7695	cry1	PCR™	-	PEG1064	PEG1809
Cry ET47	14	13	EG6451	EG7696	cry1	PCR™	-	PEG1064	PEG1810
Cry ET49	16	15	EG6451	EG11630	cry1	PCR™	-	PEG1064	PEG1812
Cry ET51	18	17	EG5391	EG11921	cry1	MboI	wd207	pHT315	PEG1912
Cry ET52	20	19	EG10475	EG11584	cry1	BamHI	wd207	PEG290	PEG1340
Cry ET53	22	21	EG3874	EG11906	cry1	MboI	cry1Aa	pHT315	PEG1904
Cry ET54			EG3874	EG11907	cry1	MboI	cry1Aa	pHT315	PEG1905
Cry ET56	24	23	EG3874	EG11909	cry1	MboI	cry1Aa	pHT315	PEG1907
Cry ET57	26	25	EG3874	EG11910	cry1	MboI	cry1Aa	pHT315	PEG1908
Cry ET59	28	27	EG9290	EG12102	cry9	MboI	pr56, cryET59	pHT315	PEG945
Cry ET60	30	29	EG9290	EG12103	cry9	MboI	pr56, cryET59	pHT315	PEG946
Cry ET61	32	31	EG4612	EG11634	cry1	MboI	wd207	pHT315	PEG1813
Cry ET62	34	33	EG6831	EG11635	cry1	MboI	wd207	pHT315	PEG1814
Cry ET63	36	35	EG4623	EG11636	cry1	MboI	wd207	pHT315	PEG1815
Cry ET64	38	37	EG4612	EG11638	cry1	MboI	wd207	pHT315	PEG1816
Cry ET66	40	39	EG5020	EG11640	cry1	MboI	wd207	pHT315	PEG1817
Cry ET67	42	41	EG4869	EG11642	cry1	MboI	wd207	pHT315	PEG1818
Cry ET68	44	43	EG5020	EG11644	cry1	MboI	wd207	pHT315	PEG1819
Cry ET72	46	45	EG4420	EG11440	cry2	HindIII	cry2Aa	PEG597	PEG1260
Cry ET73	48	47	EG3874	EG11465	cry2	HindIII	cry2Aa	PEG597	PEG1279
Cry ET83	50	49	EG6346	EG11785	cry9	MboI	cryET59, cryET83	pHT315	PEG397

<sup>1</sup> Methods include the construction of genomic libraries containing partial MboI fragments (Example 4), the construction of novel cry sequences by PCR™ and the construction of novel cry gene selected BamHI or HindIII restriction fragments (Example 5), the amplification of novel cry sequences by PCR™ and the construction of novel cry gene fusions (Example 6).

<sup>2</sup> Hybridization probes included the 700 base pair EcoRI fragment obtained from digestion of the cry1Aa gene, gene fragments from the cry2Aa, cryET59, and cryET83 genes, and synthetic oligonucleotides (wd207, pr56).

- 57 -

## 6.2 EXAMPLE 2 -- IDENTIFICATION OF *B. THURINGIENSIS* STRAINS CONTAINING NOVEL *CRY2*-RELATED GENES

Proteins encoded by the *cry2* class of *B. thuringiensis* class of toxin genes have activity on the larvae of lepidopteran and dipteran insects. Southern blot hybridization analysis of DNA extracted from lepidopteran-active strains was utilized to identify novel *cry2*-related genes. Total genomic DNA was isolated as described in Section 6.1. The DNA was digested with the restriction endonuclease *Sau3A* and run on a 1.2% agarose gel as described. The digested DNA was transferred to nitrocellulose filters to be probed with a DNA fragment containing the *cry2Aa* gene. Hybridizations were performed at 55°C and the filters washed and exposed to X-ray film to obtain an autoradiogram.

*Sau3A* digestion followed by hybridization with the *cry2Aa* gene gave characteristic patterns of hybridizing fragments allowing the identification of the *cry2Aa*, *cry2Ab*, and *cry2Ac* genes. Hybridizing fragments that differed from these patterns indicated the presence of a novel *cry2*-related gene in that strain.

Once a strain was identified as containing one or more novel *cry2*-related genes, an additional Southern blot hybridization was performed. The procedures were the same as those already described above, except another restriction enzyme, usually *Hind*III, was used. Since an enzyme like *Hind*III (a "six base cutter") cuts DNA less frequently than does *Sau3A* or *Mbo*I, it was more likely to generate a restriction fragment containing the entire *cry2*-related gene which could then be readily cloned.

## 6.3 Example 3 -- Identification of *B. thuringiensis* Strains Containing Novel *cry9*-Type Genes

A *cry9*-specific oligonucleotide, designated pr56, was designed to facilitate the identification of strains harboring *cry9*-type genes. This oligonucleotide corresponds to nucleotides 4349-4416 of the gene (GenBank Accession No. Z37527). The sequence of pr56 was as follows:

5'-AGTAACGGTGTACTATTAGCGAGGGCGGTCCATTCTTAA  
AGGTCGTGCACTTCAGTTAGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:52).

*B. thuringiensis* isolates were spotted or "patched" on SGNB plates, with no more than 50 isolates per plate, and grown overnight at 25°C. The *B. thuringiensis* colonies were transferred to nitrocellulose filters and the filters placed, colony side up, on fresh SGNB plates for overnight

- 58 -

growth at 30°C. Subsequently, the filters were placed, colony side up, on Whatman paper soaked in denaturing solution (1.5 M NaCl, 0.5 N NaOH) for 20 min. After denaturation, the filters were placed on Whatman paper soaked in neutralizing solution (3 M NaCl, 1.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.0) for 20 min. Finally, the filters were washed in 3X SSC (1X SSC = 0.15 M NaCl and 0.015 M sodium citrate) to remove cellular debris and baked in a vacuum oven at 80°C for 90 min.

The *cry9*-specific oligonucleotide pr56 (~10 pmoles) was end-labeled with [ $\gamma$ -<sup>32</sup>P]ATP using T4 polynucleotide kinase. The labeling reaction was carried out at 37°C for 20 min and terminated by incubating the reaction at 100°C for 3 min. After ethanol precipitation, the labeled oligonucleotide was resuspended in 100  $\mu$ l distilled H<sub>2</sub>O.

The filters were incubated with the *cry9*-specific probe in 6X SSC, 10X Denhardt's solution, 0.5% glycine, 0.2% SDS at 47°C overnight. The filters were washed twice in 3X SSC, 0.1% SDS for 15 min at 47°C and twice in 1X SSC, 0.1% SDS for 15 min at 47°C. The dried filters were exposed to X-OMAT XAR-5 film (Eastman Kodak Co.) at -70°C using an intensifying screen. The developed autoradiogram revealed 24 isolates of *B. thuringiensis* containing DNA that hybridized to the *cry9* probe.

To identify *cry9C*-type genes among these strains, two opposing oligonucleotide primers specific for the *cry9C* gene (GenBank Accession No. Z37527) were designed for polymerase chain reaction (PCR<sup>TM</sup>) analyses. The sequence of pr58 is:

20 5'-CGACTTCTCCTGCTAATGGAGG-3' (SEQ ID NO:53).

The sequence of pr59 is:

5'-CTCGCTAATAGTAACACCGTTACTTGCC-3' (SEQ ID NO:54).

Plasmid DNAs were isolated from the isolates of *B. thuringiensis* believed to contain *cry9*-type genes. *B. thuringiensis* isolates were grown overnight at 30°C on Luria agar plates and 2 loopfuls of cells from each isolate were suspended in 50 mM glucose, 10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA (1X GTE) containing 4 mg/ml lysozyme. After a 10 min incubation at room temperature, plasmid DNAs were extracted using a standard alkaline lysis procedure (Maniatis *et al.*, 1982). The plasmid DNAs were resuspended in 20  $\mu$ l of 1X TE (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, pH 7.5). Two microliters of the plasmid DNA preparations were used in the PCR<sup>TM</sup> reactions. 30 Amplifications were performed in 100  $\mu$ l volumes with a Perkin-Elmer DNA Thermocycler (Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Foster City, CA) using materials and methods provided in the Perkin-

- 59 -

Elmer GeneAmp™ kit. Conditions for the PCR™ were as follows: 95°C for 30 sec, 46°C for 30 sec, 70°C for 1 min; 30 cycles. A PCR™ using these primers and the *cry9C* gene as a template should yield a DNA fragment of ~970 bp. Of twenty-four strains found to hybridize to the *cry9* probe (SEQ ID NO:XX), only one strain, EG9290, yielded the predicted amplified DNA fragment.

#### 6.4 EXAMPLE 4 -- CLONING OF *B. THURINGIENSIS* TOXIN GENES BY CONSTRUCTING *MboI* PARTIAL DIGEST LIBRARIES

The restriction endonuclease *MboI* was utilized in the construction of genomic DNA libraries because it has a recognition sequence of four base pairs which occurs frequently in long stretches of DNA. Total genomic DNA was isolated from *B. thuringiensis* strains as described in Section 6.1. The DNA was digested under conditions allowing limited cleavage of a DNA strand. The method of establishing these conditions has been described (Maniatis *et al.*, 1982). Digestion of DNA in this manner created a set of essentially randomly cleaved, overlapping fragments which were used to create a library representative of the entire genome.

The digested DNA fragments were separated, according to size, by agarose gel electrophoresis through a 0.6% agarose, 1X TBE gel, overnight at 2 volts/cm of gel length. The gel was stained with ethidium bromide so that the digested DNA could be visualized when exposed to long-wave UV light. A razor blade was used to excise a gel slice containing DNA fragments of approximately 9- kb to 12-kb in size. The DNA fragments were removed from the agarose by placing the slice in a dialysis bag with enough TE (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA) to cover the slice. The bag was then closed and placed in a horizontal electrophoresis apparatus filled with 1X TBE buffer. The DNA was electroeluted from the slice into the TE at 100 volts for 2 h. The TE was removed from the bag, extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1), followed by extraction with chloroform. The DNA fragments are then collected by the standard technique of ethanol precipitation (see Maniatis *et al.*, 1982).

To create a library in *E. coli* of the partially-digested DNA, the fragments were ligated into the shuttle vector, pHT315 (Arantes and Lereclus, 1991). This plasmid contains replication origins for *E. coli* and *B. thuringiensis*, genes for resistance to the antibiotics erythromycin and ampicillin, and a multiple cloning site. The *MboI* fragments were mixed with *BamHI*-digested pHT315 that had been treated with calf intestinal, or bacterial, alkaline phosphatase (GibcoBRL, Gaithersburg, MD) to remove the 5'-phosphates from the digested plasmid, preventing re-

- 60 -

ligation of the vector to itself. After purification, T4 ligase and a ligation buffer (Promega Corp., Madison, WI) were added to the reaction containing the digested vector and the *Mbo*I fragments. These were incubated overnight at 15°C, or at room temperature for 1 h, to allow the insertion and ligation of the *Mbo*I fragments into the pHT315 vector DNA.

5        The ligation mixture was then introduced into transformation-competent *E. coli* SURE® cells (Stratagene Cloning Systems, La Jolla, CA), following procedures described by the manufacturer. The transformed *E. coli* cells were then plated on LB agar plates containing 50-75 µg/ml ampicillin and incubated overnight at 37°C. The growth of several hundred ampicillin-resistant colonies on each plate indicated the presence of recombinant plasmid in the cells of  
10      each of those colonies.

To isolate the colonies harboring sequences encoding toxin genes, the colonies were first transferred to nitrocellulose filters. This was accomplished by simply placing a circular nitrocellulose filter (Millipore HATF 08525, Millipore Corp., Bedford, MA) directly on top of the LB-ampicillin agar plates containing the transformed colonies. When the filter was slowly  
15      peeled off of the plate the colonies stick to the filter giving an exact replica of the pattern of colonies from the original plate. Enough cells from each colony were left on the plate that 5 to 6 h of growth at 37°C restored the colonies. The plates were then stored at 4°C until needed. The nitrocellulose filters with the transferred colonies are then placed, colony-side up, on fresh LB-ampicillin agar plates and allowed to grow at 37°C until they reached an approximate 1 mm  
20      diameter.

To release the DNA from the recombinant *E. coli* cells the nitrocellulose filters were placed, colony-side up, on 2-sheets of Whatman 3MM chromatography paper (Whatman International Ltd., Maidstone, England) soaked with 0.5 N NaOH, 1.5 M NaCl for 15 min. This treatment lysed the cells and denatured the released DNA allowing it to stick to the nitrocellulose  
25      filter. The filters were then neutralized by placing the filters, colony-side up, on 2 sheets of Whatman paper soaked with 1 M NH<sub>4</sub>-acetate, 0.02 M NaOH for 10 min. The filters were rinsed in 3X SSC, air dried, and baked for 1 h at 80°C in a vacuum oven. The filters were then ready for use in hybridization studies using probes to identify different classes of *B. thuringiensis* genes, as described in the above examples.

30        In order to identify colonies containing cloned *cry1*-related genes, the *cry1*-specific oligonucleotide wd207 was labeled at the 5'-end with [ $\gamma$ -<sup>32</sup>P]ATP and T4 polynucleotide kinase.

- 61 -

The labeled probe was added to the filters in 3X SSC, 0.1% SDS, 10X Denhardt's reagent (0.2% BSA, 0.2% polyvinylpyrrolidone, 0.2% Ficoll), 0.2 mg/ml heparin and incubated overnight at 47°C. These conditions allowed hybridization of the labeled oligonucleotide to related sequences present on the nitrocellulose blots of the transformed *E. coli* colonies. Following 5 incubation the filters were washed in several changes of 3X SSC, 0.1% SDS at 45°C. The filters were blotted dry and exposed to Kodak X-OMAT AR X-ray film (Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, NY) overnight at -70°C with an intensifying screen.

Colonies that contain cloned *cry1*-related sequences were identified by aligning signals on the autoradiogram with the colonies on the original transformation plates. The isolated 10 colonies were then grown in LB-ampicillin liquid medium from which the cells could be harvested and recombinant plasmid prepared by the standard alkaline-lysis miniprep procedure (Maniatis *et al.*, 1982). The plasmid DNA was then used as a template for DNA sequencing reactions necessary to confirm that the cloned gene was novel. If the cloned gene was novel, the plasmid was then introduced into a crystal protein-negative strain of *B. thuringiensis* (*Cry*) so 15 that the encoded protein could be expressed and characterized. These procedures are described in detail in the following sections.

#### 6.5 Example 5 -- Cloning of Specific Endonuclease Restriction Fragments

The identification of a specific restriction fragment containing a novel *B. thuringiensis* gene has been described for *cry2*-related genes in Section 2. The procedure for cloning a 20 restriction fragment of known size was essentially the same as described for cloning an *Mbo*I fragment. The DNA was digested with a restriction enzyme (e.g., *Hind*III), and run through an agarose gel to separate the fragments by size. Fragments of the proper size, identified by Southern blot analysis (Example 2), were excised with a razor blade and electroeluted from the gel slice into TE buffer from which they could be precipitated. The isolated restriction fragments 25 were then ligated into an *E. coli/B. thuringiensis* shuttle vector and transformed into *E. coli* to construct a size-selected library. The library could then be hybridized with a specific gene probe, as described in Example 4, to isolate the colony containing the cloned novel gene.

#### 6.6 Example 6 -- Cloning of PCR™-Amplified Fragments

A rapid method for cloning and expressing novel *cry1* gene fragments from 30 *B. thuringiensis* was developed using the polymerase chain reaction. Flanking primers were

designed to anneal to conserved regions 5' to and within *cry1* genes. With the exception of certain *cry3* genes, most *B. thuringiensis* *cry* genes are transcriptionally regulated, at least in part, by RNA polymerases containing the mother cell-specific  $\sigma^E$  or *sigE*, sigma factor. These  $\sigma^E$ -regulated *cry* genes possess 5' promoter sequences that are recognized by  $\sigma^E$ . Alignment of these 5 promoter sequences reveals considerable sequence variation, although a consensus sequence can be identified (Baum and Malvar, 1995). A primer, designated "sigE", containing a sequence identical to the *cry1Ac*  $\sigma^E$  promoter sequence, was designed that would anneal to related  $\sigma^E$  promoter sequences 5' to uncharacterized *cry* genes. The *sigE* primer also includes a *Bbul* site (isoschizomer: *SphI*) to facilitate cloning of amplified fragments. The sequence of the *sigE* 10 primer is shown below:

5'-ATTTAGTAGCATGCGTTGCACTTGTGCATTTTCATAAGATGA  
GTCATATGTTTAAAT-3' (SEQ ID NO:55).

The opposing primer, designated *KpnR*, anneals to a 3'-proximal region of the *cry1* gene that is generally conserved. This primer incorporates an *Asp718* site (isoschizomer: *KpnI*) 15 conserved among the *cry1A* genes to facilitate cloning of the amplified fragment and to permit the construction of fusion proteins containing a carboxyl-terminal portion of the *Cry1Ac* protein. The sequence of the *KpnR* primer is shown below:

5'-GGATAGCACTCATCAAAGGTACC-3' (SEQ ID NO:56)

PCR<sup>TM</sup>s were carried out using a Perkin Elmer DNA thermocycler and the following 20 parameters: 94°C, 2 min.; 40 cycles consisting of 94°C, 30 sec; 40°C, 2 min; 72°C, 3 min; and a 10 second extension added to the 72°C incubation after 20 cycles. The standard PCR<sup>TM</sup> buffer (100  $\mu$ l volume) was modified to include 1X Taq Extender buffer, 25  $\mu$ M each of the *sigE* and *KpnR* primers, and 0.5 - 1.0  $\mu$ l of Taq Extender (Stratagene Inc.) in addition to 0.5 - 1.0  $\mu$ l of 25 Taq polymerase. Typically, 1-2  $\mu$ l of the DNA preparations from novel *B. thuringiensis* isolates were included in the PCR<sup>TM</sup>s. PCR<sup>TM</sup>s with *cry* genes incorporating these primers resulted in the amplification of a ~2.3-kb DNA fragment flanked by restriction sites for *Bbul* and *Asp718*.

For the cloning and expression of these gene fragments, the *cry1Ac* shuttle vector pEG1064 was used. This plasmid is derived from the *cry1Ac* shuttle vector pEG857 (Baum *et al.*, 1990), with the following modifications. A frameshift mutation was generated at a unique 30 *NcoI* site within the *cry1Ac* coding region by cleaving pEG857 with the restriction endonuclease *NcoI*, blunt-ending the *NcoI*-generated ends with Klenow polymerase and ligating the blunt ends

- 63 -

with T4 ligase. In similar fashion, an *Asp*718 site located in the multiple cloning site 3' to the *cryIAc* gene was removed, leaving only the single *Asp*718 site contained within the *cryIAc* coding sequence. The resulting plasmid, pEG1064, cannot direct the production of crystal protein when introduced into an acrystalliferous (Cry<sup>-</sup>) strain of *B. thuringiensis* because of the frameshift mutation. For cloning and expression of unknown *cry* genes, pEG1064 was cleaved with *BbvI* and *Asp*718 and the vector fragment purified following gel electrophoresis. Amplified fragments of unknown *cry* genes, obtained by PCR<sup>TM</sup> amplification of total *B. thuringiensis* DNA, were digested with the restriction endonucleases *BbvI* and *Asp*718 and ligated into the *BbvI* and *Asp*718 sites of the pEG1064 vector fragment. The ligation mixture was used to transform the Cry<sup>-</sup> *B. thuringiensis* strains, EG10368 or EG10650, to chloramphenicol resistance using an electroporation protocol previously described (Mettus and Macaluso, 1990). Chloramphenicol-resistant (Cm<sup>R</sup>) isolates were evaluated for crystal protein production by phase-contrast microscopy. Crystal forming (Cry<sup>+</sup>) isolates were subsequently grown in C2 liquid broth medium (Donovan *et al.*, 1988) to obtain crystal protein for SDS-PAGE analysis and insect bioassay.

Because of the frameshift mutation within the *cryIAc* gene, the crystal proteins obtained from the transformants could not be derived from the vector pEG1064. The Cry<sup>+</sup> transformants thus contained unknown *cry* gene fragments fused, at the *Asp*718 site, to a 3'-portion of the *cryIAc* gene. Transcription of these gene fusions in *B. thuringiensis* was presumably directed from the  $\sigma^E$  promoter incorporated into the amplified *cry* gene fragment. The fusion proteins, containing the entire active toxin region of the unknown Cry protein, were capable of producing crystals in *B. thuringiensis*.

#### 6.7 Example 7 -- Cloning of *cry9*-Related Genes

Total DNA was isolated from *B. thuringiensis* strain EG9290 for cloning studies. EG9290 was grown overnight at 30°C in 1X brain heart infusion, 0.5% glycerol (BHIG). In the morning, 500  $\mu$ l of the overnight growth was suspended in 50 ml BHIG and the culture incubated at 30°C with agitation until the culture reached a Klett reading of 150 (red filter). The cells were harvested by centrifugation, suspended in 5 ml 1X GTE buffer containing 4 mg/ml lysozyme and 100  $\mu$ g/ml Rnase A, and incubated at 37°C for 20 min. The cells were lysed by the addition of 0.5 ml of 20% SDS. The released DNA was precipitated by the addition of 2.5 ml 7.5 M ammonium acetate and 7 ml of isopropanol. The precipitated DNA was spooled out of

- 64 -

the mixture using a glass micropipette and washed in 80% ethanol. The DNA was resuspended in 10 ml 1X TE, extracted with one volume each of buffered phenol and chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (24:1), and precipitated as before. The spooled DNA was washed in 80% ethanol, allowed to air dry for several min, and suspended in 600  $\mu$ l 1X TE. The DNA concentration was 5 estimated at 500  $\mu$ g/ml.

A library of EG9290 total DNA was constructed using partially digested *Mbo*I fragments of EG9290 DNA and the general methods described herein. The partial *Mbo*I fragments were inserted into the unique *Bam*HI site of cloning vector pHT315. The ligation mixture was used to transform *E. coli* Sure<sup>TM</sup> cells to ampicillin resistance by electroporation employing 10 electrocompetent cells and protocols provided by Stratagene (La Jolla, CA) and the BioRad Gene Pulser<sup>TM</sup> apparatus (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA). Recombinant clones harboring *cry9*-type genes were identified by colony blot hybridization using a <sup>32</sup>P-labeled probe consisting of the putative *cry9C* fragment generated by amplification of EG9290 DNA with primers pr58 and 15 pr59. Plasmid DNAs were extracted from the *E. coli* clones using a standard alkaline lysis procedure.

Plasmid DNAs from the *E. coli* recombinant clones were used to transform *B. thuringiensis* strain EG10368 to erythromycin resistance using the electroporation procedure described by Mettus and Macaluso (1990). Cells were plated onto starch agar plates containing 20  $\mu$ g/ml erythromycin and incubated at 30°C. After six days, colonies with a more opaque 20 appearance were recovered from the plates and streaked out onto fresh starch agar plates containing 20  $\mu$ g/ml erythromycin to isolate single colonies. Colonies exhibiting a more opaque appearance were observed to produce large parasporal inclusions/crystals by phase-contrast microscopy.

Recombinant EG10368 clones producing parasporal inclusion/crystals were evaluated for 25 crystal protein production in broth culture. Single colonies were inoculated into C2 medium containing 10  $\mu$ g/ml erythromycin and grown at 30°C for 3 days at 28-30°C, at which time the cultures were fully sporulated and lysed. Spores and crystals were pelleted by centrifugation and resuspended in 20 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, pH 7.0. Aliquots of this material were analyzed by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE). Two EG10368 recombinant clones, 30 initially identified as 9290-2 and 9290-3, were observed to produce distinct proteins of ~130

- 65 -

kDa. 9290-2 was designated EG12102 and 9290-3 was designated EG12103. The EG12102 protein was designated CryET59 while the EG12103 protein was designated CryET60.

Plasmid DNAs were prepared from EG12102 and EG12103 using a standard alkaline lysis procedure. Digestion of the plasmids with the restriction endonuclease *Xba*I confirmed that 5 the two strains harbored distinct *cry* genes. The *cry* plasmids of EG12102 and EG12103, designated pEG945 and pEG946, respectively, were used to transform *E. coli* Sure<sup>TM</sup> cells to ampicillin resistance by electroporation, employing electrocompetent cells and protocols provided by Stratagene Inc. The *E. coli* recombinant strain containing pEG945 was designated EG12132, and the *E. coli* recombinant strain containing pEG946 was designated EG12133. 10 pEG945 and pEG946 were purified from the *E. coli* recombinant strains using the QIAGEN midi-column plasmid purification kit and protocols (QIAGEN Inc., Valencia, CA).

The *cryET83* gene was cloned from *B. thuringiensis* strain EG6346 subspecies *aizawai* using similar methods. Southern blot analysis of genomic DNA from EG6346 revealed a unique restriction fragment that hybridized to the *cryET59* probe. A series of degenerate 15 oligonucleotide primers, pr95, pr97, and pr98, were designed to amplify *cry9*-related sequences from genomic DNA. The sequences of these primers are as shown:

pr95: 5'- GTWTGGACSCRTCGHGATGTGG -3' (SEQ ID NO:57)

pr97: 5'- TAATTCTGCTAGCCCWATTCTGGATTAAATTGTTGATC -3'

20 (SEQ ID NO:58)

pr98: 5'- ATWACNCAAMTWCCDTTRG -3' (SEQ ID NO:59)

where D = A, G; H = A, C, T; M = A, C; N = A, C, G, T; R = A, G; S = C, G; and W = A, T.

A PCR<sup>TM</sup> using Taq polymerase, Taq Extender<sup>TM</sup> (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA), the opposing primers pr95 and pr97, and total EG6346 DNA yielded a DNA fragment that was 25 faintly visible on an ethidium bromide-stained agarose gel. This DNA served as the template for a second round of PCR<sup>TM</sup> using the opposing primers pr97 and pr98. The resulting amplified DNA fragment was suitable for cloning and served as a hybridization probe for subsequent cloning experiments. A library of EG6346 total DNA was constructed using partially digested 9-12 kb *Mbo*I fragments of EG6346 DNA ligated into the unique *Bam*HI site of cloning vector 30 pHT315. *E. coli* recombinant clones harboring the *cryET83* gene were identified by colony blot hybridization using the EG6346-specific DNA fragment as a chemiluminescent hybridization

- 66 -

probe and the CDP-Star™ nucleic acid chemiluminescent reagent kit from NEN™ Life Science Products (Boston, MA) to prepare the hybridization probe. The recombinant plasmid harboring the *cryET83* gene was designated pEG397. The *E. coli* recombinant strain containing pEG397 was designated EG11786. The *B. thuringiensis* recombinant strain containing pEG397 was 5 designated EG11785.

#### 6.8 Example 8 -- Sequencing of Cloned *B. thuringiensis* Toxin Genes

Partial sequences for the cloned toxin genes were determined following established dideoxy chain-termination DNA sequencing procedures (Sanger *et al.*, 1977). Preparation of the double stranded plasmid template DNA was accomplished using a standard alkaline lysis 10 procedure or using a QIAGEN plasmid purification kit (QIAGEN Inc., Valencia, CA). The sequencing reactions were performed using the Sequenase™ Version 2.0 DNA Sequencing Kit (United States Biochemical/Amersham Life Science Inc., Cleveland, OH) following the manufacturer's procedures and using <sup>35</sup>S-dATP as the labeling isotope (obtained from DuPont NEN® Research Products, Boston, MA). Denaturing gel electrophoresis of the reactions is done 15 on a 6% (wt./vol.) acrylamide, 42% (wt./vol.) urea sequencing gel. The dried gels are exposed to Kodak X-OMAT AR X-ray film (Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, NY) overnight at room temperature. Alternatively, some *cry* genes were sequenced using automated sequencing methods. DNA samples were sequenced using the ABI PRISM™ DyeDeoxy sequencing 20 chemistry kit (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) according to the manufacturer's suggested protocol. The completed reactions were run on as ABI 377 automated DNA sequencer. DNA sequence data were analyzed using Sequencher™ v3.0 DNA analysis software (Gene Codes Corp., Ann Arbor, MI). Successive oligonucleotides to be used for priming sequencing reactions were designed from the sequencing data of the previous set of reactions.

The sequence determination for the *cry1*-related genes involved the use of the 25 oligonucleotide probe wd207, described in Example 2, as the initial sequencing primer. This oligonucleotide anneals to a conserved region of *cry1* genes, but because of the inverted and reversed orientation of wd207, it generates sequence towards the 5'-end of the coding region allowing sequence of the variable region of the gene to be read. A typical sequencing run of 250-300 nucleotides was usually sufficient to determine the identity of the gene. If additional 30 data were necessary, one or more additional oligonucleotides could be synthesized to continue the sequence until it could be determined if the sequence was unique. In cases where wd207 did

- 67 -

not function well as a primer, other oligonucleotides, designed to anneal to conserved regions of *cry1* genes, were used. One such oligonucleotide was the KpnR primer described herein above.

The sequencing of the cloned *cry2*-related genes followed the same general procedures as those described for the *cry1* genes, except that oligonucleotides specific for conserved regions in 5 *cry2* genes were used as sequencing primers. The two primers used in these examples were wd268 and wd269, shown below.

Primer wd268 corresponds to *cry2Aa* nucleotides 579-597

5'-AATGCAGATGAATGGGG-3' (SEQ ID NO:60).

10 Primer wd269 corresponds to *cry2Aa* 1740-1757

5'-TGATAATGGAGCTCGTT-3' (SEQ ID NO:61)

The sequencing of *cryET59* and *cryET60* commenced with the use of primer pr56. The sequencing of *cryET83* commenced with the use of primer pr98. Successive oligonucleotides to 15 be used for priming sequencing reactions were designed from the sequencing data of the previous set of reactions.

The derived sequences were compared to sequences of known *cry* genes using the FSTNSCAN program in the PC/GENE sequence analysis package (Intelligenetics, Mountain View, CA). This analysis permitted a preliminary classification of the cloned *cry* genes with 20 respect to previously-known *cry* genes (Table 11).

- 68 -

TABLE 6 - HOMOLOGY COMPARISON OF DNA SEQUENCES<sup>1</sup>

Cloned Gene	DNA Sequence Identity
<i>cryET31</i>	90% identity with SEQ ID NO:4 of WO 98/40490
<i>cryET40</i>	99% identity with <i>cry1Aa</i>
<i>cryET43</i>	88% identity with <i>cry1Bd1</i>
<i>cryET44</i>	90% identity with <i>cry1Da/1Db</i>
<i>cryET45</i>	91% identity with <i>cry1Da/1Db</i>
<i>cryET46</i>	98% identity with <i>cry1Ga</i>
<i>cryET47</i>	99% identity with <i>cry1Ab</i>
<i>cryET49</i>	95% identity with <i>cry1Ja</i>
<i>cryET51</i>	85% identity with <i>cry1Ac</i>
<i>cryET52</i>	84% identity with <i>cry1Da/1Db</i>
<i>cryET53</i>	99% identity with SEQ ID NO:8 of US 5,723,758
<i>cryET54</i>	99.8% identity with <i>cry1Be</i>
<i>cryET56</i>	80% identity with <i>cry1Ac</i>
<i>cryET57</i>	98% identity with <i>cry1Da</i>
<i>cryET59</i>	95% identity with <i>cry9Ca</i>
<i>cryET60</i>	99.6% identity with <i>cry9Aa</i>
<i>cryET61</i>	97% identity with <i>cry1Ha</i>
<i>cryET62</i>	99% identity with <i>cry1Ad</i>
<i>cryET63</i>	93% identity with <i>cry1Ac</i>
<i>cryET64</i>	91% identity with SEQ ID NO:9 of US 5,723,758
<i>cryET66</i>	76% identity with <i>cry1Ga</i>
<i>cryET67</i>	99% identity with SEQ ID NO:10 of US 5,723,758
<i>cryET72</i>	98% identity with SEQ ID NO:4 of WO 98/40490
<i>cryET73</i>	99% identity with SEQ ID NO:6 of WO 98/40490
<i>cryET83</i>	

<sup>1</sup> Ktup value set at 2 for FSTNSCAN. The *cryET59* and *cryET60* sequences were compared using the FASTA program (Ktup=6) in the PC/GENE sequence analysis package.

#### 5 6.9 Example 9 -- Expression of Cloned Toxin Genes in a *B. thuringiensis* Host

Plasmid DNA was isolated from *E. coli* colonies identified by hybridization to a gene-specific probe. The isolated plasmid was then introduced into a crystal protein-negative (Cry-) strain of *B. thuringiensis* using the electroporation protocol of Mettus and Macaluso (1990). Each of the cloning vectors used (see Table 5) has a gene to confer antibiotic resistance on the cells harboring that plasmid. *B. thuringiensis* transformants were selected by growth on agar plates containing 25 mg/ml erythromycin (pHT315) or 5 mg/ml chloramphenicol (pEG597 and pEG1064). Antibiotic-resistant colonies were then evaluated for crystal protein production by phase-contrast microscopy. Crystal producing colonies were then grown in C2 medium (Donovan *et al.*, 1988) to obtain cultures which were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and insect bioassay.

C2 cultures were inoculated with cells from Cry<sup>+</sup> colonies and grown for three days at 25-30°C in the presence of the appropriate antibiotic. During this time the culture grew to

- 69 -

stationary phase, sporulated and lysed, releasing the protein inclusions into the medium. The cultures are harvested by centrifugation, which pellets the spores and crystals. The pellets were washed in a solution of 0.005% Triton X-100®, 2 mM EDTA and centrifuged again. The washed pellets were resuspended at one-tenth the original volume in 0.005% Triton X-100®, 2 mM EDTA.

Crystal protein were solubilized from the spores-crystal suspension by incubating the suspension in a solubilization buffer [0.14 M Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 2% (wt./vol.) sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), 5% (vol./vol.) 2-mercaptoethanol, 10% (vol./vol.) glycerol, and 0.1% bromphenol blue] at 100°C for 5 min. The solubilized crystal proteins were size-fractionated by SDS-PAGE using a gel with an acrylamide concentration of 10%. After size fractionation the proteins were visualized by staining with Coomassie Brilliant Blue R-250.

The expected size for Cry1- and Cry9-related crystal proteins was approximately 130 kDa. The expected size for Cry2-related proteins was approximately 65 kDa.

#### 6.10 Example 10 -- Insecticidal Activity of the Cloned *B. thuringiensis* Toxin Genes

*B. thuringiensis* recombinant strains producing individual cloned *cry* genes were grown in C2 medium until the cultures were fully sporulated and lysed. These C2 cultures were used to evaluate the insecticidal activity of the crystal proteins produced. Each culture was diluted with 0.005% Triton® X-100 to achieve the appropriate dilution for two-dose bioassay screens. Fifty microliters of each dilution were topically applied to 32 wells containing 1.0 ml artificial diet per well (surface area of 175 mm<sup>2</sup>). A single lepidopteran larva was placed in each of the treated wells and the tray was covered by a clear perforated mylar sheet. With the exception of the *P. xylostella* bioassays, that employed 3rd instar larvae, all the bioassays were performed with neonate larvae. Larval mortality was scored after 7 days of feeding at 28-30 °C and percent mortality was expressed as ratio of the number of dead larvae to the total number of larvae treated (Table 12). In some instances, severe stunting of larval growth was observed after 7 days, and the ratio of stunted/unstunted larva was also recorded. The bioassay results shown in Table 7 demonstrate that the crystal proteins produced by the recombinant *B. thuringiensis* strains do exhibit insecticidal activity and, furthermore,

- 70 -

Table 7A. Bioassay evaluations with ET crystal proteins

	<i>Spodoptera exigua</i>			<i>Spodoptera frugiperda</i>			
	250nl/well % mortality	2500nl/well % mortality	# stunted /# treated		250nl/well % mortality	2500nl/well % mortality	# stunted /# treated
Cry1Ac	0	5	4/32		16	53	1/32
ET31	5	12	17/32		9	6	4/32
ET40	0	5	0		3	3	0
ET43	0	8	0		3	3	2/32
ET44	0	2	0		6	0	1/32
ET45	0	0	0		0	0	1/32
ET46	0	12	0		0	6	0
ET47	19	49	11/32		31	81	6/32
ET49	0	8	0		0	3	0
ET51	0	0	0		0	0	0
ET52	0	0	0		3	3	0
ET53	0	0	0		3	0	0
ET54	0	66	3/32		6	34	9/32
ET56	0	0	0		0	6	0
ET57	2	15	18/32		3	94	0
ET59	0	0	0		0	3	0
ET60	0	0	0		0	3	0
ET61	2	5	2/32		0	3	0
ET62	2	59	12/32		0	13	0
ET63	0	12	5/32		3	0	0
ET64	0	0	0		3	6	0
ET66	0	12	1/32		3	0	1/31
ET67	29	90	0		13	61	0
ET72	0	0	0		3	94	5/31
ET73	0	2	0		0	0	0
Control	8	8	0		0	0	0

- 71 -

Table 7B. Bioassay evaluations with ET crystal proteins

	<i>Plutella xylostella</i>			<i>Ostrinia nubilalis</i>		
	250nl/well % mortality	2500nl/well % mortality	# stunted /# treated	250nl/well % mortality	2500nl/well % mortality	# stunted /# treated
Cry1Ac	100	100	0	100	100	0
ET31	0	2	0	100	100	0
ET40	0	68	0	0	0	2/32
ET43	5	100	0	46	100	0
ET44	0	0	0	0	0	3/32
ET45	0	0	0	0	0	4/32
ET46	0	8	0	0	0	0
ET47	100	100	0	100	100	0
ET49	0	5	0	0	0	0
ET51	0	0	0	0	0	0
ET52	2	43	0	0	14	16/32
ET53	8	97	0	4	46	5/32
ET54	14	100	0	25	89	1/32
ET56	0	0	0	0	0	0
ET57	0	97	0	0	7	0
ET59	100	100	0	96	100	0
ET60	100	100	0	100	96	0
ET61	0	11	0	0	0	2/32
ET62	97	100	0	100	100	0
ET63	100	100	0	100	100	0
ET64	40	100	0	68	100	0
ET66	100	100	0	86	100	0
ET67	87	100	0	0	79	1/32
ET72	0	0	0	0	0	0
ET73	2	2	0	93	100	0
Control	2	2	0	0	0	0

- 72 -

Table 7C. Bioassay evaluations with ET crystal proteins

	<i>Heliothis virescens</i>			<i>Helicoverpa zea</i>		
	250nl/well % mortality	2500nl/well % mortality	# stunted /# treated	250nl/well % mortality	2500nl/well % mortality	
Cry1Ac	100	100	0	100	100	
ET31	97	97	1/32	8	81	
ET40	2	5	2/32	2	5	
ET43	87	97	1/32	0	2	
ET44	8	5	1/32	5	8	
ET45	0	11	0	8	18	
ET46	12	25	0	0	8	
ET47	87	100	0	83	100	
ET49	8	2	0	11	15	
ET51	2	15	0	5	5	
ET52	0	31	1/32	93	11	
ET53	22	64	2/32	90	61	
ET54	15	64	5/32	2	5	
ET56	0	11	0	8	0	
ET57	2	0	0	11	28	
ET59	28	84	4/32	2	2	
ET60	56	97	1/32	31	28	
ET61	5	5	0	8	5	
ET62	44	87	4/32	21	64	
ET63	100	100	0	100	100	
ET64	0	21	0	5	0	
ET66	0	8	1/32	0	5	
ET67	18	93	1/32	0	68	
ET72	34	64	11/32	8	2	
ET73	42	90	2/32	8	48	
Control	5	5	0	5	5	

- 73 -

Table 7D. Bioassay evaluations with ET crystal proteins

	<i>Agrotis ipsilon</i>			<i>Trichoplusia ni</i>		
	250nl/well % mortality	2500nl/well % mortality	# stunted /# treated	250nl/well % mortality	2500nl/well % mortality	# stunted /# treated
Cry1Ac	94	100		100	100	0
ET31	6	6		90	100	0
ET40	0	6		13	32	0
ET43	0	45		100	100	0
ET44	6	13		16	26	0
ET45	0	6		13	39	0
ET46	0	0		29	74	0
ET47	0	34		97	100	0
ET49	3	0		13	81	0
ET51	0	0		3	19	0
ET52	0	28		81	100	0
ET53	25	81		74	100	0
ET54	3	6		100	100	0
ET56	3	3		16	26	0
ET57	13	74		19	100	0
ET59	3	3		10	84	0
ET60	3	0		97	100	0
ET61	6	28		29	52	0
ET62	23	58		100	100	0
ET63	3	0		100	100	0
ET64	0	0		87	100	0
ET66	13	91		26	81	0
ET67	3	0		6	100	0
ET72	0	0		23	74	8/32
ET73	13	6		94	100	0
Control	0	0		3	3	0

that the crystal proteins exhibit differential activity towards the lepidopteran species tested.

5        Additional bioassays were performed with the crystal proteins designated CryET59, CryET60, CryET66, and CryET83. Crystal proteins produced in C2 medium were quantified by SDS-PAGE and densitometry using the method described by Brussock, S. M. and Currier, T. C., 1990, "Use of Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate-Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis to Quantify *Bacillus thuringiensis* δ-Endotoxins", in *Analytical Chemistry of Bacillus thuringiensis* (L. A. Hickle and W. L. Fitch, eds.), The American Chemical Society, pp. 78-87.

- 74 -

TABLE 8 - Bioassay Evaluation of CryET59 and CryET60

Toxin	Dose ng/well	Percent mortality <sup>1</sup>							
		AI	HV	HZ	ON	PX	rPX	SE	TN
Control <sup>2</sup>	-	2	6	0	0	2	0	2	0
CryET59	100	2	37	0	94	100	100	2	13
CryET59	500	11	80	3	100	100	100	0	63
CryET59	5000	62	100	6	100	100	100	71	100
CryET60	500	0	93	22	100	100	100	0	100
CryET60	5000	2	100	25	100	100	100	14	100

<sup>1</sup>AI = *Agrotis ipsilon*, HV = *Heliothis virescens*, HZ = *Helicoverpa zea*, ON = *Ostrinia nubilalis*, PX = *Plutella xylostella*, rPX = *Plutella xylostella* colony resistant to Cry1A and Cry1F toxins, SE = *Spodoptera exigua*, TN = *Trichoplusia ni*.

<sup>2</sup>Control = no toxin added.

The procedure was modified to eliminate the neutralization step with 3M HEPES. Crystal proteins resolved by SDS-PAGE were quantified by densitometry using a Molecular Dynamics model 300A computing densitometer and purified bovine serum albumin (Pierce, Rockford, IL) as a standard.

The bioassay results shown in Table 8 demonstrate that CryET59 and CryET60 are toxic to a number of lepidopteran species, including a colony of *P. xylostella* that is resistant to Cry1A and Cry1F crystal proteins. Eight-dose assays with CryET66 also demonstrated excellent toxicity towards both the susceptible and resistant colonies of *P. xylostella* (Table 14). In this instance, eight crystal protein concentrations were prepared by serial dilution of the crystal protein suspensions in 0.005% Triton® X-100 and 50  $\mu$ l of each concentration was topically applied to wells containing 1.0 ml of artificial diet. After the wells had dried, a single larvae was placed in each of the treated wells and the tray was covered by a clear perforated mylar sheet (32 larvae for each crystal protein concentration). Larval mortality was scored after 7 days of feeding at 28-30 °C. Mortality data was expressed as LC<sub>50</sub> and LC<sub>95</sub> values, the concentration of crystal protein (ng/175 mm<sup>2</sup> diet well) causing 50% and 95% mortality, respectively (Daum, 1970).

Table 9: Toxicity of CryET66 towards *Plutella xylostella*

Toxin	LC <sub>50</sub>	95% C.I.	LC <sub>95</sub>	Slope
Cry1Ac	8.05	5.0-15.2	52.94	2.01
Cry1C	25.06	15.7-40.6	117.07	2.46
CryET66	0.42	0.4-0.5	1.4	3.13

- 75 -

Toxicity of CryET66 towards Cry1A-resistant *Plutella xylostella*

Toxin	LC <sub>50</sub> <sup>1</sup>	95% C.I.	LC <sub>95</sub> <sup>2</sup>	Slope
Cry1Ac	*No significant mortality >			
Cry1C	27.32	15.4-51.1	156.13	2.17
CryET66	1.65	1.3-2.0	6.41	2.79

<sup>1</sup> the concentration of crystal protein, in nanograms of crystal protein per well, required to achieve 50% mortality

5

<sup>2</sup> the concentration of crystal protein, in nanograms of crystal protein per well, required to achieve 95% mortality.

Table 15 shows that the CryET83 protein exhibits toxicity towards a wide variety of 10 lepidopteran pests and may exhibit improved toxicity towards *S. exigua* and *H. virescens* when compared to the other Cry9-type proteins CryET59 and CryET60.

Table 10 - Toxicity of CryET83 towards lepidopteran larvae<sup>1</sup>

Dose <sup>2</sup>	AI <sup>3</sup>	HV	HZ	ON	PX	SE	SF	TN
5					5			
10				9				
50		53			75			69
100				91				
500	0	100				67		100
5000	32					100		
10000			84				100	

15

<sup>1</sup> Toxicity calculated as percent mortality among treated larvae.<sup>2</sup> ng CryET83 crystal protein/175 mm<sup>2</sup> diet well<sup>3</sup> Abbreviations described in Table 8; SF = *Spodoptera frugiperda*

20

The recombinant *B. thuringiensis* strains listed in Table 5 were deposited with the ARS Patent Culture Collection and had been assigned the NRRL deposit numbers shown in Table 11.

Table 11. Biological Deposits

25

Polypeptide Designation	Polypeptide Seq. ID No.:	Polynucleotide Seq ID No.:	Recomb. Strain	NRRL Deposit No.:
Cry ET31	2	1	EG11562	B-21921
Cry ET40	4	3	EG11901	B-21922
Cry ET43	6	5	EG7692	B-21923
Cry ET44	8	7	EG11629	B-21924
Cry ET45	10	9	EG7694	B-21925
Cry ET46	12	11	EG7695	B-21926
Cry ET47	14	13	EG7696	B-21927
Cry ET49	16	15	EG11630	B-21928
Cry ET51	18	17	EG11921	B-21929
Cry ET52	20	19	EG11584	B-21930
Cry ET53	22	21	EG11906	B-21931

- 76 -

Polypeptide Designation	Polypeptide Seq. ID No.:	Polynucleotide Seq ID No.:	Recomb. Strain	NRRL Deposit No.:
Cry ET54	63	62	EG11907	B-21932
Cry ET56	24	23	EG11909	B-21933
Cry ET57	26	25	EG11910	B-21934
Cry ET59	28	27	EG12102	B-21935
Cry ET60	30	29	EG12103	B-21936
Cry ET61	32	31	EG11634	B-21937
Cry ET62	34	33	EG11635	B-21938
Cry ET63	36	35	EG11636	B-21939
Cry ET64	38	37	EG11638	B-21940
Cry ET66	40	39	EG11640	B-21941
Cry ET67	42	41	EG11642	B-21942
Cry ET68	44	43	EG11644	B-30137
Cry ET72	46	45	EG11440	B-21943
Cry ET73	48	47	EG11465	B-21944
Cry ET83	50	49	EG11785	B-30138

### 6.11 Example 11 -- Modification of *cry* Genes for Expression in Plants

Wild-type *cry* genes are known to be expressed poorly in plants as a full length gene or as a truncated gene. Typically, the G+C content of a *cry* gene is low (37%) and often contains many A+T rich regions, potential polyadenylation sites and numerous ATTTA sequences. Table 12 shows a list of potential polyadenylation sequences which should be avoided when preparing the "plantized" gene construct.

**Table 12 - LIST OF SEQUENCES OF POTENTIAL POLYADENYLATION SIGNALS**

AATAAA*	AAGCAT
AATAAT*	ATTAAT
AACCAA	ATACAT
ATATAA	AAAATA
AATCAA	ATTTAA**
ATACTA	AATTAA**
ATAAAAA	AATACA**
ATGAAA	CATAAA**

\* indicates a potential major plant polyadenylation site.

\*\* indicates a potential minor animal polyadenylation site.

All others are potential minor plant polyadenylation sites.

The regions for mutagenesis may be selected in the following manner. All regions of the DNA sequence of the *cry* gene are identified which contained five or more consecutive base pairs which were A or T. These were ranked in terms of length and highest percentage of A+T in the surrounding sequence over a 20-30 base pair region. The DNA is analysed for regions which might contain polyadenylation sites or ATTTA sequences. Oligonucleotides are then designed which maximize the elimination of A+T consecutive regions which contained one or more polyadenylation sites or ATTTA sequences. Two potential plant polyadenylation sites have been

shown to be more critical based on published reports. Codons are selected which increase G+C content, but do not generate restriction sites for enzymes useful for cloning and assembly of the modified gene (e.g., *Bam*HI, *Bgl*II, *Sac*I, *Nco*I, *Eco*RV, etc.). Likewise condons are avoided which contain the doublets TA or GC which have been reported to be infrequently-found codons in plants.

Although the CaMV35S promoter is generally a high level constitutive promoter in most plant tissues, the expression level of genes driven the CaMV35S promoter is low in floral tissue relative to the levels seen in leaf tissue. Because the economically important targets damaged by some insects are the floral parts or derived from floral parts (e.g., cotton squares and bolls, 10 tobacco buds, tomato buds and fruit), it is often advantageous to increase the expression of crystal proteins in these tissues over that obtained with the CaMV35S promoter.

The 35S promoter of Figwort Mosaic Virus (FMV) is analogous to the CaMV35S promoter. This promoter has been isolated and engineered into a plant transformation vector. Relative to the CaMV promoter, the FMV 35S promoter is highly expressed in the floral tissue, 15 while still providing similar high levels of gene expression in other tissues such as leaf. A plant transformation vector, may be constructed in which the full length synthetic *cry* gene is driven by the FMV 35S promoter. Tobacco plants may be transformed with the vector and compared for expression of the crystal protein by Western blot or ELISA immunoassay in leaf and floral tissue. The FMV promoter has been used to produce relatively high levels of crystal protein in 20 floral tissue compared to the CaMV promoter.

#### **6.12 Example 12 -- Expression of Synthetic *cry* Genes with ssRUBISCO Promoters and Chloroplast Transit Peptides**

The genes in plants encoding the small subunit of RUBISCO (SSU) are often highly expressed, light regulated and sometimes show tissue specificity. These expression properties 25 are largely due to the promoter sequences of these genes. It has been possible to use SSU promoters to express heterologous genes in transformed plants. Typically a plant will contain multiple SSU genes, and the expression levels and tissue specificity of different SSU genes will be different. The SSU proteins are encoded in the nucleus and synthesized in the cytoplasm as precursors that contain an N-terminal extension known as the chloroplast transit peptide (CTP). 30 The CTP directs the precursor to the chloroplast and promotes the uptake of the SSU protein into

- 78 -

the chloroplast. In this process, the CTP is cleaved from the SSU protein. These CTP sequences have been used to direct heterologous proteins into chloroplasts of transformed plants.

The SSU promoters might have several advantages for expression of heterologous genes in plants. Some SSU promoters are very highly expressed and could give rise to expression levels as high or higher than those observed with the CaMV35S promoter. The tissue distribution of expression from SSU promoters is different from that of the CaMV35S promoter, so for control of some insect pests, it may be advantageous to direct the expression of crystal proteins to those cells in which SSU is most highly expressed. For example, although relatively constitutive, in the leaf the CaMV35S promoter is more highly expressed in vascular tissue than 5 in some other parts of the leaf, while most SSU promoters are most highly expressed in the mesophyll cells of the leaf. Some SSU promoters also are more highly tissue specific, so it could be possible to utilize a specific SSU promoter to express the protein of the present invention in 10 only a subset of plant tissues, if for example expression of such a protein in certain cells was found to be deleterious to those cells. For example, for control of Colorado potato beetle in 15 potato, it may be advantageous to use SSU promoters to direct crystal protein expression to the leaves but not to the edible tubers.

Utilizing SSU CTP sequences to localize crystal proteins to the chloroplast might also be advantageous. Localization of the *B. thuringiensis* crystal proteins to the chloroplast could protect these from proteases found in the cytoplasm. This could stabilize the proteins and lead to 20 higher levels of accumulation of active toxin. *cry* genes containing the CTP may be used in combination with the SSU promoter or with other promoters such as CaMV35S.

#### **6.13 Example 13 -- Targeting of Cry Proteins to the Extracellular Space or Vacuole through the Use of Signal Peptides**

The *B. thuringiensis* proteins produced from the synthetic genes described here are 25 localized to the cytoplasm of the plant cell, and this cytoplasmic localization results in plants that are insecticidally effective. It may be advantageous for some purposes to direct the *B. thuringiensis* proteins to other compartments of the plant cell. Localizing *B. thuringiensis* proteins in compartments other than the cytoplasm may result in less exposure of the 30 *B. thuringiensis* proteins to cytoplasmic proteases leading to greater accumulation of the protein yielding enhanced insecticidal activity. Extracellular localization could lead to more efficient exposure of certain insects to the *B. thuringiensis* proteins leading to greater efficacy. If a

*B. thuringiensis* protein were found to be deleterious to plant cell function, then localization to a noncytoplasmic compartment could protect these cells from the protein.

In plants as well as other eukaryotes, proteins that are destined to be localized either extracellularly or in several specific compartments are typically synthesized with an N-terminal 5 amino acid extension known as the signal peptide. This signal peptide directs the protein to enter the compartmentalization pathway, and it is typically cleaved from the mature protein as an early step in compartmentalization. For an extracellular protein, the secretory pathway typically involves cotranslational insertion into the endoplasmic reticulum with cleavage of the signal peptide occurring at this stage. The mature protein then passes through the Golgi body into 10 vesicles that fuse with the plasma membrane thus releasing the protein into the extracellular space. Proteins destined for other compartments follow a similar pathway. For example, proteins that are destined for the endoplasmic reticulum or the Golgi body follow this scheme, but they are specifically retained in the appropriate compartment. In plants, some proteins are also targeted to the vacuole, another membrane bound compartment in the cytoplasm of many 15 plant cells. Vacuole targeted proteins diverge from the above pathway at the Golgi body where they enter vesicles that fuse with the vacuole.

A common feature of this protein targeting is the signal peptide that initiates the compartmentalization process. Fusing a signal peptide to a protein will in many cases lead to the targeting of that protein to the endoplasmic reticulum. The efficiency of this step may depend on 20 the sequence of the mature protein itself as well. The signals that direct a protein to a specific compartment rather than to the extracellular space are not as clearly defined. It appears that many of the signals that direct the protein to specific compartments are contained within the amino acid sequence of the mature protein. This has been shown for some vacuole targeted proteins, but it is not yet possible to define these sequences precisely. It appears that secretion 25 into the extracellular space is the "default" pathway for a protein that contains a signal sequence but no other compartmentalization signals. Thus, a strategy to direct *B. thuringiensis* proteins out of the cytoplasm is to fuse the genes for synthetic *B. thuringiensis* genes to DNA sequences encoding known plant signal peptides. These fusion genes will give rise to *B. thuringiensis* proteins that enter the secretory pathway, and lead to extracellular secretion or targeting to the 30 vacuole or other compartments.

- 80 -

Signal sequences for several plant genes have been described. One such sequence is for the tobacco pathogenesis related protein PR1b has been previously described (Cornelissen *et al.*, 1986). The PR1b protein is normally localized to the extracellular space. Another type of signal peptide is contained on seed storage proteins of legumes. These proteins are localized to the 5 protein body of seeds, which is a vacuole like compartment found in seeds. A signal peptide DNA sequence for the  $\beta$ -subunit of the 7S storage protein of common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris*), PvuB has been described (Doyle *et al.*, 1986). Based on the published these published sequences, genes may be synthesized chemically using oligonucleotides that encode the signal peptides for PR1b and PvuB. In some cases to achieve secretion or compartmentalization of 10 heterologous proteins, it may be necessary to include some amino acid sequence beyond the normal cleavage site of the signal peptide. This may be necessary to insure proper cleavage of the signal peptide.

#### 6.14 Example 14 -- Isolation of Transgenic Plants Resistant to Insects Using *cry* Transgenes

##### 15 6.64.1 PLANT GENE CONSTRUCTION

The expression of a plant gene which exists in double-stranded DNA form involves transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from one strand of the DNA by RNA polymerase enzyme, and the subsequent processing of the mRNA primary transcript inside the nucleus. This processing involves a 3' non-translated region which adds polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' 20 end of the RNA. Transcription of DNA into mRNA is regulated by a region of DNA usually referred to as the "promoter". The promoter region contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA and to initiate the transcription of mRNA using one of the DNA strands as a template to make a corresponding strand of RNA.

A number of promoters which are active in plant cells have been described in the 25 literature. Such promoters may be obtained from plants or plant viruses and include, but are not limited to, the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters (which are carried on tumor-inducing plasmids of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*), the cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose 1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, a very abundant plant polypeptide), and the Figwort 30 Mosaic Virus (FMV) 35S promoter. All of these promoters have been used to create various

types of DNA constructs which have been expressed in plants (see e.g., U. S. Patent No. 5,463,175, specifically incorporated herein by reference).

The particular promoter selected should be capable of causing sufficient expression of the enzyme coding sequence to result in the production of an effective amount of protein. One set of preferred promoters are constitutive promoters such as the CaMV35S or FMV35S promoters that yield high levels of expression in most plant organs (U. S. Patent No. 5,378,619, specifically incorporated herein by reference). Another set of preferred promoters are root enhanced or specific promoters such as the CaMV derived 4 as-1 promoter or the wheat POX1 promoter (U. S. Patent No. 5,023,179, specifically incorporated herein by reference; Hertig *et al.*, 1991). The root enhanced or specific promoters would be particularly preferred for the control of corn rootworm (*Diabroticus* spp.) in transgenic corn plants.

The promoters used in the DNA constructs (*i.e.* chimeric plant genes) of the present invention may be modified, if desired, to affect their control characteristics. For example, the CaMV35S promoter may be ligated to the portion of the ssRUBISCO gene that represses the expression of ssRUBISCO in the absence of light, to create a promoter which is active in leaves but not in roots. The resulting chimeric promoter may be used as described herein. For purposes of this description, the phrase "CaMV35S" promoter thus includes variations of CaMV35S promoter, *e.g.*, promoters derived by means of ligation with operator regions, random or controlled mutagenesis, *etc.* Furthermore, the promoters may be altered to contain multiple "enhancer sequences" to assist in elevating gene expression.

The RNA produced by a DNA construct of the present invention also contains a 5' non-translated leader sequence. This sequence can be derived from the promoter selected to express the gene, and can be specifically modified so as to increase translation of the mRNA. The 5' non-translated regions can also be obtained from viral RNA's, from suitable eucaryotic genes, or from a synthetic gene sequence. The present invention is not limited to constructs wherein the non-translated region is derived from the 5' non-translated sequence that accompanies the promoter sequence.

For optimized expression in monocotyledenous plants such as maize, an intron should also be included in the DNA expression construct. This intron would typically be placed near the 5' end of the mRNA in untranslated sequence. This intron could be obtained from, but not limited to, a set of introns consisting of the maize *hsp70* intron (U. S. Patent No. 5,424,412;

specifically incorporated herein by reference) or the rice *Act1* intron (McElroy *et al.*, 1990). As shown below, the maize *hsp70* intron is useful in the present invention.

As noted above, the 3' non-translated region of the chimeric plant genes of the present invention contains a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of adenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA. Examples of preferred 3' regions are (1) the 3' transcribed, non-translated regions containing the polyadenylate signal of *Agrobacterium* tumor-inducing (Ti) plasmid genes, such as the nopaline synthase (NOS) gene and (2) plant genes such as the pea ssRUBISCO E9 gene (Fischhoff *et al.*, 1987).

#### 6.14.2 Plant Transformation and Expression

A plant gene containing a structural coding sequence of the present invention can be inserted into the genome of a plant by any suitable method. Suitable plant transformation vectors include those derived from a Ti plasmid of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*, as well as those disclosed, *e.g.*, by Herrera-Estrella (1983), Bevan (1983), Klee (1985) and Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. EP0120516. In addition to plant transformation vectors derived from the Ti or root-inducing (Ri) plasmids of *Agrobacterium*, alternative methods can be used to insert the DNA constructs of this invention into plant cells. Such methods may involve, for example, the use of liposomes, electroporation, chemicals that increase free DNA uptake, free DNA delivery *via* microprojectile bombardment, and transformation using viruses or pollen (Fromm *et al.*, 1986; Armstrong *et al.*, 1990; Fromm *et al.*, 1990).

#### 6.14.3 Construction of Monocot Plant Expression Vectors for *cry* Genes

For efficient expression of *cry* genes in transgenic plants, the gene must have a suitable sequence composition (Diehn *et al.*, 1996). To place the *cry* gene in a vector suitable for expression in monocotyledonous plants (*i.e.* under control of the enhanced Cauliflower Mosaic Virus 35S promoter and link to the *hsp70* intron followed by a nopaline synthase polyadenylation site as in U. S. Patent No. 5,424,412, specifically incorporated herein by reference), a vector such as pMON19469 may be used. Such a vector is conveniently digested with *Nco*I and *Eco*RI restriction enzymes. The larger vector band of approximately 4.6 kb is then electrophoresed, purified, and ligated with T4 DNA ligase to an *Nco*I-*Eco*RI fragment which contains the synthetic *cry* gene. The ligation mix is then transformed into *E. coli*, carbenicillin resistant colonies recovered and plasmid DNA recovered by DNA miniprep

- 83 -

procedures. The DNA is then subjected to restriction endonuclease analysis with enzymes such as *Nco*I and *Eco*RI (together), *Not*I, and/or *Pst*I individually or in combination, to identify clones containing the *cry* coding sequence fused to an intron such as the *hsp70* intron, placed under the control of the enhanced CaMV35S promoter.

5 To place the gene in a vector suitable for recovery of stably transformed and insect resistant plants, the 3.75-kb *Not*I restriction fragment from pMON33708 containing the lysine oxidase coding sequence fused to the *hsp70* intron under control of the enhanced CaMV35S promoter may be isolated by gel electrophoresis and purification. This fragment is then ligated with a vector such as pMON30460 which has been previously treated with *Not*I and calf 10 intestinal alkaline phosphatase (pMON30460 contains the neomycin phosphotransferase coding sequence under control of the CaMV35S promoter). Kanamycin resistant colonies may then be obtained by transformation of this ligation mix into *E. coli* and colonies containing the desired plasmid may be identified by restriction endonuclease digestion of plasmid miniprep DNAs. 15 Restriction enzymes such as *Not*I, *Eco*RV, *Hind*III, *Nco*I, *Eco*RI, and *Bgl*II may be used to identify the appropriate clones in which the orientation of both genes are in tandem (*i.e.* the 3' end of the *cry* expression cassette is linked to the 5' end of the *nptII* expression cassette). Expression of the Cry protein by the resulting plasmid in corn protoplasts may be confirmed by electroporation of the vector DNA into protoplasts followed by protein blot and ELISA analysis. 20 This vector may be introduced into the genomic DNA of corn embryos by particle gun bombardment followed by paromomycin selection to obtain corn plants expressing the *cry* gene essentially as described in U. S. Patent No. 5,424,412, specifically incorporated herein by reference.

As an example, the vector may be introduced *via* cobombardment with a hygromycin 25 resistance conferring plasmid into immature embryo scutella (IES) of maize, followed by hygromycin selection, and regeneration. Transgenic corn lines expressing the *cry* protein may then be identified by ELISA analysis. Progeny seed from these events may then be subsequently tested for protection from insect feeding.

## 7.0 References

The following references, to the extent that they provide exemplary procedural or other 30 details supplementary to those set forth herein, are specifically incorporated herein by reference.

- 84 -

- U. S. Patent 4,196,265, issued Apr. 1, 1980.
- U. S. Patent 4,554,101, issued Nov. 19, 1985.
- U. S. Patent 4,683,195, issued Jul. 28, 1987.
- U. S. Patent 4,683,202, issued Jul. 28, 1987.
- 5 U. S. Patent 4,757,011, issued Jul. 12, 1988.
- U. S. Patent 4,769,061, issued Sep. 6, 1988.
- U. S. Patent 4,940,835, issued Feb. 23, 1990.
- U. S. Patent 4,965,188, issued Oct. 23, 1990.
- U. S. Patent 4,971,908, issued Nov. 20, 1990.
- 10 U. S. Patent 4,987,071, issued Jan. 22, 1991.
- U. S. Patent 5,023,179, issued Jun 11, 1991.
- U. S. Patent 5,176,995, issued Oct. 15, 1991.
- U. S. Patent 5,334,711, issued Aug. 2, 1994.
- U. S. Patent 5,378,619, issued Jan 3, 1995.
- 15 U. S. Patent 5,384,253, issued Jan. 24, 1995.
- U. S. Patent 5,424,412, issued Jun 13, 1995.
- U. S. Patent 5,463,175, issued Oct 31, 1995.
- U. S. Patent 5,631,359, issued May 20, 1997.
- Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 84/02913.
- 20 20 Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 91/03162.
- Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 92/07065.
- Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/15187.
- Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/23569.
- Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/02595.
- 25 25 Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/13688.
- Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. EP0120516.
- Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. EP0360257.
- Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. 92110298.4
  
- 30 30 Arantes and Lereclus, *Gene*, 108:115-119, 1991.
- Abdullah *et al.*, *Biotechnology*, 4:1087, 1986.

- 85 -

Baum *et al.*, *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.*, 56:3420-3428, 1990.

Benbrook *et al.*, In: *Proceedings Bio Expo 1986*, Butterworth, Stoneham, MA, pp. 27-54, 1986.

Bevan *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 11(2):369-85, 1983.

Bytebier *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 84:5345, 1987.

5 Callis *et al.*, *Genes and Development*, 1:1183, 1987.

Campbell, "Monoclonal Antibody Technology, Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology," Vol. 13, Burden and Von Knippenberg, Eds. pp. 75-83, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1984.

10 Capecchi, "High efficiency transformation by direct microinjection of DNA into cultured mammalian cells," *Cell*, 22(2):479-488, 1980.

Cashmore *et al.*, *Gen. Eng. of Plants*, Plenum Press, New York, 29-38, 1983.

Charles *et al.*, *Annu. Rev. Entomol.*, 41:451-472, 1996.

Chau *et al.*, *Science*, 244:174-181, 1989.

Chen *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 20:4581-9, 1992.

15 Chowrira and Burke, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 20:2835-2840, 1992.

Clapp, "Somatic gene therapy into hematopoietic cells. Current status and future implications," *Clin. Perinatol.*, 20(1):155-168, 1993.

Collins and Olive, *Biochem.*, 32:2795-2799, 1993.

20 Conway and Wickens, In: *RNA Processing*, p. 40, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988.

Cornelissen *et al.*, *Nature*, 321(6069):531-2, 1986.

Crickmore *et al.*, *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* 62:807-813, 1998.

Cristou *et al.*, *Plant Physiol.*, 87:671-674, 1988.

25 Curiel, Agarwal, Wagner, Cotten, "Adenovirus enhancement of transferrin-polylysine-mediated gene delivery," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 88(19):8850-8854, 1991.

Curiel, Wagner, Cotten, Birnstiel, Agarwal, Li, Loechel, Hu, "High-efficiency gene transfer mediated by adenovirus coupled to DNA-polylysine complexes," *Hum. Gen. Ther.*, 3(2):147-154, 1992.

Dean *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 14(5):2229, 1986.

- 86 -

Dhir, S. K., Dhir, S., Hepburn, A., and Widholm, J. M., "Factors affecting transient gene expression in electroporated *Glycine-max* protoplasts," *Plant Cell Rep.*, 10(2):106-110, 1991.

Dhir, S. K., Dhir, S., Sturtevant, A. P., and Widholm, J. M., "Regeneration of transformed shoots for electroporated soybean *Glycine-max* L. Merr. Protoplasts, *Plant Cell Rep.*, 10(2):97-101, 1991.

Diehn *et al.*, *Genet. Eng. (N.Y.)*, 18:83-99, 1996.

Donovan *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 263:561-567, 1988.

Donovan *et al.*, *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 58:3921-3927, 1992.

Doyle *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 261(20):9228-38, 1986.

Dropulic *et al.*, *J. Virol.*, 66:1432-41, 1992.

Eglitis and Anderson, "Retroviral vectors for introduction of genes into mammalian cells," *Biotechniques*, 6(7):608-614, 1988.

Eglitis, Kantoff, Kohn, Karson, Moen, Lothrop, Blaese, Anderson, "Retroviral-mediated gene transfer into hemopoietic cells," *Avd. Exp. Med. Biol.*, 241:19-27, 1988.

Elroy-Stein and Moss, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 87:6743-7, 1990.

English and Slatin, *Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol.*, 22:1-7, 1992.

Fraley *et al.*, *Biotechnology*, 3:629, 1985.

Fraley *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 80:4803, 1983.

Fromm *et al.*, *Biotechnology (N.Y.)*, 8(9):833-9, 1990.

Fromm *et al.*, *Nature*, 319:791-793, 1986.

Fromm, Taylor, Walbot, "Expression of genes transferred into monocot and dicot plant cells by electroporation," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 82(17):5824-5828, 1985.

Fujimura *et al.*, *Plant Tiss. Cult. Lett.*, 2:74, 1985.

Fynan, Webster, Fuller, Haynes, Santoro, Robinson, "DNA vaccines: protective immunizations by parenteral, mucosal, and gene gun inoculations," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90(24):11478-11482, 1993.

Gao and Huang, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 21:2867-72, 1993.

Gefter *et al.*, *Somat. Cell Genet.*, 3:231-236, 1977.

Genovese and Milcarek, In: *RNA Processing*, p. 62, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988.

- 87 -

Gil and Proudfoot, *Nature*, 312:473, 1984.

Goding, "Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice," pp. 60-74. 2nd Edition, Academic Press, Orlando, FL, 1986.

Graham and van der Eb, "Transformation of rat cells by DNA of human adenovirus 5," *Virology*, 54(2):536-539, 1973.

Guerrier-Takada *et al.*, *Cell*, 35:849, 1983.

Hampel and Tritz, *Biochem.*, 28:4929, 1989.

Hampel *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 18:299, 1990.

Harlow and Lane, "Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988.

Herrera-Estrella *et al.*, *Embo J.*, 2(6):987-996, 1983.

Hertig *et al.*, *Plant Mol. Biol.*, 16(1):171-4, 1991.

Hess, *Intern Rev. Cytol.*, 107:367, 1987.

Höfte *et al.*, *Microbiol. Rev.*, 53:242-255, 1989.

Horsch, R. B., Fry, J. E., Hoffmann, N. L., Eichholtz, D., Rogers, S. G., and Fraley, R. T., "A simple and general method for transferring genes into plants," *Science*, 227(4691):1229-1231, 1985.

Jameson and Wolf, "The Antigenic Index: A Novel Algorithm for Predicting Antigenic Determinants," *Compu. Appl. Biosci.*, 4(1):181-6, 1988.

Johnston and Tang, "Gene gun transfection of animal cells and genetic immunization," *Methods Cell Biol.*, 43(A):353-365, 1994.

Jorgensen *et al.*, *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, 207:471, 1987.

Kashani-Sabet *et al.*, *Antisense Res. Dev.*, 2:3-15, 1992.

Keller *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 8:1309-14, 1989.

Klee, H. J., Yanofsky, M. F., and Nester, E. W., "Vectors for transformation of higher plants," *Bio-Technology*, 3(7):637-642, 1985.

Klein *et al.*, *Nature*, 327:70, 1987.

Klein *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 85:8502-8505, 1988.

Kohler and Milstein, *Eur. J. Immunol.*, 6:511-519, 1976.

Kohler and Milstein, *Nature*, 256:495-497, 1975.

Kreig *et al.*, In: *Zangew. Ent.*, 96:500-508, 1983.

- 88 -

Kyte and Doolittle, A simple method for displaying the hydrophobic character of a protein," *J. Mol. Biol.*, 157(1):105-132, 1982.

Lambert *et al.*, *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.*, 58:2536-2642, 1992B.

Lambert *et al.*, *Gene*, 110:131-132, 1992A.

5 Langridge *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 86:3219-3223, 1989.

Lee *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.* 229:139-146.

L'Huillier *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 11:4411-8, 1992.

Lieber *et al.*, *Methods Enzymol.*, 217:47-66, 1993.

Lindstrom *et al.*, *Developmental Genetics*, 11:160, 1990.

10 Lisziewicz *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 90:8000-4, 1993.

Lorz *et al.*, *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, 199:178, 1985.

Lu, Xiao, Clapp, Li, Broxmeyer, "High efficiency retroviral mediated gene transduction into single isolated immature and replatable CD34(3+) hematopoietic stem/progenitor cells from human umbilical cord blood," *J. Exp. Med.*, 178(6):2089-2096, 1993.

15 Luo *et al.*, *Plant Mol. Biol. Reporter*, 6:165, 1988.

Maddock *et al.*, *Third International Congress of Plant Molecular Biology*, Abstract 372, 1991.

Maloy *et al.*, "Microbial Genetics" 2nd Edition. Jones and Barlett Publishers, Boston, MA, 1994.

Maloy, S.R., "Experimental Techniques in Bacterial Genetics" Jones and Bartlett Publishers, Boston, MA, 1990.

20 Maniatis *et al.*, "Molecular Cloning: a Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY., 1982.

Marcotte *et al.*, *Nature*, 335:454, 1988.

McCabe *et al.*, *Biotechnology*, 6:923, 1988.

McDevitt *et al.*, *Cell*, 37:993-999, 1984.

25 McElroy, Zhang, Wu, "Isolation of an efficient promoter for use in rice transformation," *Plant Cell*, 2:163-171, 1990.

Mettus and Macaluso, *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 56:1128-1134, 1990

Neuhaus *et al.*, *Theor. Appl. Genet.*, 75:30, 1987.

Odell *et al.*, *Nature*, 313:810, 1985.

30 Ohkawa, Yuyama, Taira, "Activities of HIV-RNA targeted ribozymes transcribed from a 'shotgun' type ribozyme-trimming plasmid," *Nucl. Acids Symp. Ser.*, 27:15-6, 1992.

- 89 -

Ojwang *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89:10802-6, 1992.

Omirulleh *et al.*, *Plant Mol. Biol.*, 21:415-428, 1993.

Pandey and Marzluff, *In "RNA Processing,"* p. 133, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1987.

5 Pena *et al.*, *Nature*, 325:274, 1987.

Perrault *et al.*, *Nature*, 344:565, 1990.

Perrotta and Been, *Biochem.*, 31:16, 1992.

Pieken *et al.*, *Science*, 253:314, 1991.

Poszkowski *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 3:2719, 1989.

10 Potrykus *et al.*, *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, 199:183, 1985.

Poulsen *et al.*, *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, 205:193-200, 1986.

Prokop and Bajpai, *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.*, 646, 1991.

Rogers *et al.*, *In: Methods For Plant Molecular Biology*, A. Weissbach and H. Weissbach, eds., Academic Press Inc., San Diego, CA 1988.

15 Rogers *et al.*, *Methods Enzymol.*, 153:253-277, 1987.

Rossi *et al.*, *Aids Res. Hum. Retrovir.*, 8:183, 1992.

Sadofsky and Alwine, *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 4(8):1460-1468, 1984.

Sambrook *et al.*, "Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold spring Harbor, NY, 1989.

20 Sambrook *et al.*, "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989.

Sanger *et al.*, "DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 74(12):5463-5467, 1977.

Sarver *et al.*, *Science*, 247(4947):1222-5, 1990.

25 Saville and Collins, *Cell*, 61:685-696, 1990.

Saville and Collins, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 88:8826-8830, 1991.

Scanlon *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 88:10591-5, 1991.

Scaringe *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 18:5433-5441, 1990.

Schnepf *et al.*, *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* 62:775-806, 1998.

30 Shaw and Kamen, *Cell*, 46:659-667, 1986.

- 90 -

Shaw and Kamen, *In: "RNA Processing"*, p. 220, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1987.

Sick *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 18:1305, 1990.

Simpson, *Science*, 233:34, 1986.

5 Spielmann *et al.*, *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, 205:34, 1986.

Taira *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 19:5125-30, 1991.

Toriyama *et al.*, *Theor Appl. Genet.*, 73:16, 1986.

Uchimiya *et al.*, *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, 204:204, 1986.

Usman *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 109:7845-7854, 1987.

10 Usman and Cedergren, *TIBS*, 17:34, 1992.

Van Tunen *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 7:1257, 1988.

Vasil *et al.*, "Herbicide-resistant fertile transgenic wheat plants obtained by microprojectile bombardment of regenerable embryogenic callus," *Biotechnology*, 10:667-674, 1992.

Vasil, *Biotechnology*, 6:397, 1988.

15 Ventura *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 21:3249-55, 1993.

Vodkin *et al.*, *Cell*, 34:1023, 1983.

Vogel, J. M., Dawe, R. K., and Freeling, M., "Regulation of the cell type-specific expression of maize Adhl and Sh1 electroporation-directed gene transfer into protoplasts of several maize tissues," *J. Cell. Biochem.*, (Suppl. 0) 13:Part D, 1989.

20 Von Tersch, M. A., Robbins, H. L., Jany, C. S., and Johnson, T., *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 57:349-358, 1991.

Wagner *et al.*, "Coupling of adenovirus to transferrin-polylysine/DNA complexes greatly enhances receptor-mediated gene delivery and expression of transfected genes," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89(13):6099-6103, 1992.

25 Weerasinghe *et al.*, *J. Virol.*, 65:5531-4, 1991.

Weissbach and Weissbach, *Methods for Plant Molecular Biology*, (eds.), Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA, 1988.

Wenzler *et al.*, *Plant Mol. Biol.*, 12:41-50, 1989.

Wickens and Stephenson, *Science*, 226:1045, 1984.

30 Wickens *et al.*, *In: "RNA Processing"*, p. 9, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1987.

- 91 -

Widner, W. R., and Whiteley, H. R., *J. Bacteriol.*, 172:2826-2832, 1990.

Wong and Neumann, "Electric field mediated gene transfer," *Biochim. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 107(2):584-587, 1982.

Woolf *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89:7305-7309, 1992.

5 Yamada *et al.*, *Plant Cell Rep.*, 4:85, 1986.

Yang *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 87:4144-48, 1990.

Yu *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90:6340-4, 1993.

Zatloukal, Wagner, Cotten, Phillips, Plank, Steinlein, Curiel, Birnstiel, "Transferrinfection: a highly efficient way to express gene constructs in eukaryotic cells," *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.*, 10 660:136-153, 1992.

Zhou *et al.*, *Methods Enzymol.*, 101:433, 1983.

Zhou *et al.*, *Mol. Cell Biol.*, 10:4529-37, 1990.

All of the compositions and methods disclosed and claimed herein can be made and executed without undue experimentation in light of the present disclosure. While the 15 compositions and methods of this invention have been described in terms of preferred embodiments, it will be apparent to those of skill in the art that variations may be applied to the composition, methods and in the steps or in the sequence of steps of the method described herein without departing from the concept, spirit and scope of the invention. More specifically, it will be apparent that certain agents which are both chemically and physiologically related may be 20 substituted for the agents described herein while the same or similar results would be achieved. All such similar substitutes and modifications apparent to those skilled in the art are deemed to be within the spirit, scope and concept of the invention as defined by the appended claims. Accordingly, the exclusive rights sought to be patented are as described in the claims below.

- 92 -

**CLAIMS:**

1. An isolated polypeptide at least 85% identical to SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:40, or SEQ ID NO:44.
2. An isolated polypeptide at least 91% identical to SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, or SEQ ID NO:44.
3. An isolated polypeptide at least 95% identical to SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:44, or SEQ ID NO:50.
4. An isolated polypeptide at least 99% identical to SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 or SEQ ID NO: 63.
5. The polypeptide of claim 4, comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO: 63.
6. An isolated nucleic acid sequence encoding the polypeptide of any preceding claim.
7. A composition comprising the polypeptide of any of claims 1 to 5, and a diluent.
8. The composition of claim 7, wherein the polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO: 63.

- 93 -

NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO: 63.

9. The composition of claim 7, comprising a cell extract, cell suspension, cell homogenate, cell lysate, cell supernatant, cell filtrate, or cell pellet of *Bacillus thuringiensis* cells.
10. The composition of claim 7, wherein said composition is a powder, dust, pellet, granule, spray, emulsion, colloid, or solution.
11. The composition of claim 7, comprising from about 1% to about 99% by weight of said polypeptide.
- 10 12. An insecticidal polypeptide prepared by a process comprising the steps of:
  - (a) culturing a *Bacillus thuringiensis* cell having the accession number NRRL B-21784, NRRL B-21783, NRRL B-21917, NRRL B-21786, NRRL B-21787, NRRL B-21785, NRRL B-21788, NRRL B-21915 or NRRL B-21916 under conditions effective to produce an insecticidal polypeptide; and
  - 15 (b) obtaining from said cell the insecticidal polypeptide so produced.
13. A *Bacillus thuringiensis* cell having the NRRL accession number NRRL B-21784, NRRL B-21783, NRRL B-21917, NRRL B-21786, NRRL B-21787, NRRL B-21785, NRRL B-21788, NRRL B-21915 or NRRL B-21916.
14. An isolated polynucleotide at least 85% identical to SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ 20 ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:39, or SEQ ID NO:43.
15. The polynucleotide of claim 15, wherein the polynucleotide is at least 95% identical to SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:43, or SEQ ID NO:49.
- 25 16. The polynucleotide of claim 15, wherein the polynucleotide is at least 99% identical to SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID

- 94 -

NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, or SEQ ID NO:62.

17. The polynucleotide of claim 15, comprising the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, or SEQ ID NO:62.
18. The polynucleotide of any of claims 14-17, wherein the isolated polynucleotide is provided in a vector.
19. The polynucleotide of any of claims 14-17, wherein the isolated polynucleotide is operably linked to a promoter.
20. The polynucleotide of claim 19, wherein the promoter is a plant-expressible promoter.
21. The polynucleotide of claim 20, wherein the plant-expressible promoter is selected from the group consisting of corn sucrose synthetase 1, corn alcohol dehydrogenase 1, corn light harvesting complex, corn heat shock protein, pea small subunit RuBP carboxylase, Ti plasmid mannopine synthase, Ti plasmid nopaline synthase, petunia chalcone isomerase, bean glycine rich protein 1, Potato patatin, lectin, CaMV 35S, and the S-E9 small subunit RuBP carboxylase promoter.
22. The polynucleotide of claim 18, wherein the vector is a plasmid, baculovirus, artificial chromosome, virion, cosmid, phagemid, phage or viral vector.
23. A transformed host cell comprising a nucleic acid sequence encoding the polypeptide of any of claims 1 to 5.
24. The transformed host cell of claim 23, wherein the nucleic acid is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, or SEQ ID NO:62.

- 95 -

NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, and SEQ ID NO:62.

25. The transformed host cell of claim 23, further defined as a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host cell.
- 5 26. The transformed host cell of claim 23, further defined as a bacterial cell or a plant cell.
27. The transformed host cell of claim 26, wherein said bacterial cell is a *Bacillus thuringiensis*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Bacillus megaterium*, *Bacillus cereus*, *Escherichia*, *Salmonella*, *Agrobacterium* or *Pseudomonas* cell.
- 10 28. The transformed host cell of claim 26, wherein said bacterial cell is a *Bacillus thuringiensis* NRRL B-21784, NRRL B-21783, NRRL B-21917, NRRL B-21786, NRRL B-21787, NRRL B-21785, NRRL B-21788, NRRL B-21915 or NRRL B-21916 cell.
- 15 29. The transformed host cell of claim 27, wherein said bacterial cell is an *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* cell.
30. The transformed host cell of claim 26, further defined as a monocotyledonous or dicotyledonous plant cell.
- 15 31. The transformed host cell of claim 30, wherein said plant cell is selected from the group consisting of a corn, wheat, soybean, oat, cotton, rice, rye, sorghum, sugarcane, tomato, tobacco, kapok, flax, potato, barley, turf grass, pasture grass, berry, fruit, legume, vegetable, ornamental plant, shrub, cactus, succulent, and tree cell.
- 20 32. The transformed host cell of claim 30, wherein said plant cell is a corn, wheat, rice, or sugarcane cell.
33. The transformed host cell of claim 30, wherein said plant cell is a soybean, cotton, potato, tomato, or tobacco cell.
- 25 34. A transgenic plant having incorporated into its genome a selected polynucleotide comprising a first sequence region that encodes the polypeptide of any of claims 1 to 5.
35. The transgenic plant of claim 34, wherein said first sequence region encodes SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID

- 96 -

NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, or SEQ ID NO: 63.

36. The transgenic plant of claim 34, wherein said first sequence region comprises SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, or SEQ ID NO:62.
- 10 37. The transgenic plant of claim 34, further defined as a monocotyledonous plant.
38. The transgenic plant of claim 34, further defined as a corn, wheat, oat, rice, barley, turf grass, or pasture grass plant.
39. The transgenic plant of claim 34, further defined as a dicotyledonous plant.
40. The transgenic plant of claim 34, further defined as a legume, soybean, tobacco, tomato, 15 potato, cotton, fruit, berry, vegetable or tree.
- 15 41. A progeny of any generation of the transgenic plant of claim 34, wherein said progeny comprises said first selected sequence region.
42. A seed of any generation of the plant of claim 34, wherein said seed comprises said first sequence region.
- 20 43. A seed of any generation of the progeny of claim 39, wherein said seed comprises said first sequence region.
44. A plant of any generation of the seed of claim 42 or 43, wherein said plant comprises said first sequence region.
45. A method for controlling Lepidopteran insects comprising contacting said insect with the 25 polypeptide of any of claims 1 to 5.
46. The method of claim 45, wherein the polypeptide is provided in a powder, dust, pellet, granule, spray, emulsion, colloid, or solution.
47. The method of claim 45, wherein the polypeptide is provided in a transformed host cell.

- 97 -

48. The method of claim 47, wherein the transformed host cell is a bacterial or plant cell.
49. The method of claim 45, wherein the polypeptide is provided in a transgenic plant.
50. The method of claim 49, wherein the plant is a corn, cotton, or soybean plant.
51. A method of preparing an insect resistant plant comprising:
  - 5 (a) contacting recipient plant cells with a polynucleotide composition comprising at least a first nucleic acid sequence encoding the polypeptide of any of claims 1 to 5;
  - (b) selecting a recipient plant cell comprising the first nucleic acid sequence; and
  - 10 (c) regenerating a plant from the selected cell;wherein said plant has enhanced insect resistance relative to the corresponding non-transformed plant.

- 1 -

## 8.0 Sequence Listing

## SEQUENCE LISTING

5 <110> Baum, James A.  
Chu, Chih-Rei  
Donovan, William P.  
Gilmer, Amy J.  
Rupar, Mark J.

10 11 <120> Lepidopteran-Active *Bacillus thuringiensis*  
Delta-Endotoxin Compositions and Methods of Use

15 12 <130> meco201

13 <140>

14 <141>

16 <160> 63

20 17 <170> PatentIn Ver. 2.1

18 <210> 1

19 <211> 1899

21 22 <212> DNA

23 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

24 <220>

25 <221> CDS

26 <222> (1)...(1899)

27 <400> 1  
atg aat aat gta tta aat aac gga aga act act att tgt gat gcg tat 48  
Met Asn Asn Val Leu Asn Asn Gly Arg Thr Thr Ile Cys Asp Ala Tyr  
35 1 5 10 15

28 aat gta gtg gcc cat gat cca ttt agt ttt gag cat aaa tca tta gat 96  
Asn Val Val Ala His Asp Pro Phe Ser Phe Glu His Lys Ser Leu Asp  
20 25 30

30 31 acc atc cga aaa gaa tgg atg gag tgg aaa aga aca gat cat agt tta 144  
Thr Ile Arg Lys Glu Trp Met Glu Trp Lys Arg Thr Asp His Ser Leu  
35 40 45

32 33 tat gta gct cct ata gtc gga act gtt tct agc ttt ctg cta aag aag 192  
Tyr Val Ala Pro Ile Val Gly Thr Val Ser Ser Phe Leu Leu Lys Lys  
50 55 60

34 35 gtg ggg agt ctt att gga aaa agg ata ttg agt gaa tta tgg ggg tta 240  
Val Gly Ser Leu Ile Gly Lys Arg Ile Leu Ser Glu Leu Trp Gly Leu  
65 70 75 80

36 37 ata ttt cct agt ggt agc aca aat cta atg caa gat att tta agg gag 288  
Ile Phe Pro Ser Gly Ser Thr Asn Leu Met Gln Asp Ile Leu Arg Glu  
55 85 90 95

38 39 aca gaa caa ttc cta aat caa aga ctt aat aca gac act ctt gcc cgt 336

- 2 -

Thr	Glu	Gln	Phe	Leu	Asn	Gln	Arg	Leu	Asn	Thr	Asp	Thr	Leu	Ala	Arg		
100																	
5	gta	aat	gct	gaa	ttg	gaa	ggg	ctg	caa	gct	aat	ata	agg	gag	ttt	aat	384
	Val	Asn	Ala	Glu	Leu	Glu	Gly	Leu	Gln	Ala	Asn	Ile	Arg	Glu	Phe	Asn	
	115															125	
10	caa	caa	gta	aat	ttt	tta	aat	cct	act	caa	aac	cct	gtt	cct	tta		432
	Gln	Gln	Val	Asp	Asn	Phe	Leu	Asn	Pro	Thr	Gln	Asn	Pro	Val	Pro	Leu	
	130															140	
15	tca	ata	act	tct	tca	gtt	aat	aca	atg	cag	caa	tta	ttt	cta	aat	aga	480
	Ser	Ile	Thr	Ser	Ser	Val	Asn	Thr	Met	Gln	Gln	Leu	Phe	Leu	Asn	Arg	
	145															155	160
20	tta	ccc	cag	ttc	cgt	gtg	caa	gga	tac	caa	ctg	tta	tta	tta	cct	tta	528
	Leu	Pro	Gln	Phe	Arg	Val	Gln	Gly	Tyr	Gln	Leu	Leu	Leu	Leu	Pro	Leu	
	165															175	
25	ttt	gca	cag	gca	gcc	aat	atg	cat	ctt	tct	ttt	att	aga	gat	gtt	gtt	576
	Phe	Ala	Gln	Ala	Ala	Asn	Met	His	Leu	Ser	Phe	Ile	Arg	Asp	Val	Val	
	180															190	
30	ctc	aat	gca	gat	gaa	tgg	gga	att	tca	gca	gca	aca	tta	cgt	acg	tat	624
	Leu	Asn	Ala	Asp	Glu	Trp	Gly	Ile	Ser	Ala	Ala	Thr	Leu	Arg	Thr	Tyr	
	195															205	
35	caa	aat	tat	ctg	aaa	aat	tat	aca	aca	gag	tac	tct	aat	tat	tgt	ata	672
	Gln	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Lys	Asn	Tyr	Thr	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Ser	Asn	Tyr	Cys	Ile	
	210															220	
40	aat	acg	tat	caa	act	gct	ttt	aga	ggt	tta	aac	acc	cgt	tta	cac	gat	720
	Asn	Thr	Tyr	Gln	Thr	Ala	Phe	Arg	Gly	Leu	Asn	Thr	Arg	Leu	His	Asp	
	225															240	
45	atg	tta	gaa	ttt	aga	aca	tat	atg	ttt	tta	aat	gta	ttt	gaa	tat	gta	768
	Met	Leu	Glu	Phe	Arg	Thr	Tyr	Met	Phe	Leu	Asn	Val	Phe	Glu	Tyr	Val	
	245															255	
50	tct	atc	tgg	tcg	ttg	ttt	aaa	tat	caa	agc	ctt	cta	gta	tct	tct	ggc	816
	Ser	Ile	Trp	Ser	Leu	Phe	Lys	Tyr	Gln	Ser	Leu	Leu	Val	Ser	Ser	Gly	
	260															265	270
55	gct	aat	tta	tat	gca	agc	ggt	agt	gga	cca	cag	cag	act	caa	tca	ttt	864
	Ala	Asn	Leu	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly	Pro	Gln	Gln	Thr	Gln	Ser	Phe	
	275															280	285
60	act	tca	caa	gac	tgg	cca	ttt	tta	tat	tct	ctt	ttc	caa	gtt	aat	tca	912
	Thr	Ser	Gln	Asp	Trp	Pro	Phe	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Phe	Gln	Val	Asn	Ser	
	290															295	300
65	aat	tat	gtg	tta	aat	ggc	ttt	agt	ggc	gct	aga	ctt	acg	cag	act	ttc	960
	Asn	Tyr	Val	Leu	Asn	Gly	Phe	Ser	Gly	Ala	Arg	Leu	Thr	Gln	Thr	Phe	
	305															310	315
70	cct	aat	att	ggt	ggt	tta	cct	ggt	act	act	aca	act	cac	gca	ttg	ctt	1008
	Pro	Asn	Ile	Gly	Gly	Leu	Pro	Gly	Thr	Thr	Thr	Thr	His	Ala	Leu	Leu	

- 3 -

	325	330	335	
				1056
	gct gca agg gtc aat tac agt gga gga gtt tcg tct ggt gat ata ggc			
5	Ala Ala Arg Val Asn Tyr Ser Gly Gly Val Ser Ser Gly Asp Ile Gly			
	340	345	350	
				1104
	gct gtg ttt aat caa aat ttt agt tgt agc aca ttt ctc cca cct ttg			
	Ala Val Phe Asn Gln Asn Phe Ser Cys Ser Thr Phe Leu Pro Pro Leu			
	355	360	365	
10				1152
	tta aca cca ttt gtt agg agt tgg cta gat tca ggt tca gat cga ggg			
	Leu Thr Pro Phe Val Arg Ser Trp Leu Asp Ser Gly Ser Asp Arg Gly			
	370	375	380	
15				1200
	ggt gtt aat acc gtt aca aat tgg caa aca gaa tcg ttt gag tca act			
	Gly Val Asn Thr Val Thr Asn Trp Gln Thr Glu Ser Phe Glu Ser Thr			
	385	390	395	400
20				1248
	tta ggt tta agg ttt ggt gct ttt aca gct cgt ggt aat tca aac tat			
	Leu Gly Leu Arg Cys Gly Ala Phe Thr Ala Arg Gly Asn Ser Asn Tyr			
	405	410	415	
25				1296
	ttc cca gat tat ttt atc cgt aat att tca gga gtt cct tta gtt gtt			
	Phe Pro Asp Tyr Phe Ile Arg Asn Ile Ser Gly Val Pro Leu Val Val			
	420	425	430	
30				1344
	aga aat gaa gat tta aga aga ccg tta cac tat aat gaa ata aga aat			
	Arg Asn Glu Asp Leu Arg Arg Pro Leu His Tyr Asn Glu Ile Arg Asn			
	435	440	445	
35				1392
	ata gaa agt cct tca gga aca cct ggt gga tta cga gct tat atg gta			
	Ile Glu Ser Pro Ser Gly Thr Pro Gly Gly Leu Arg Ala Tyr Met Val			
	450	455	460	
40				1440
	tct gtg cat aat aga aaa aat aat atc tat gcc gtg cat gaa aat ggt			
	Ser Val His Asn Arg Lys Asn Asn Ile Tyr Ala Val His Glu Asn Gly			
	465	470	475	480
45				1488
	act atg att cat tta gcg ccg gaa gat tat aca gga ttc acc ata tcg			
	Thr Met Ile His Leu Ala Pro Glu Asp Tyr Thr Gly Phe Thr Ile Ser			
	485	490	495	
50				1536
	ccg ata cat gca act caa gtg aat aat caa acg cga aca ttt att tct			
	Pro Ile His Ala Thr Gln Val Asn Asn Gln Thr Arg Thr Phe Ile Ser			
	500	505	510	
55				1584
	gaa aaa ttt gga aat caa ggt gat tcc tta aga ttt gaa caa agc aac			
	Glu Lys Phe Gly Asn Gln Gly Asp Ser Leu Arg Phe Glu Gln Ser Asn			
	515	520	525	
60				1632
	acg aca gca cgt tat aca ctt aga gga aat gga aat agt tac aat ctt			
	Thr Thr Ala Arg Tyr Thr Leu Arg Gly Asn Gly Asn Ser Tyr Asn Leu			
	530	535	540	
65				1680
	tat tta aga gta tct tca cta gga aat tcc act att cga gtt act ata			
	Tyr Leu Arg Val Ser Ser Leu Gly Asn Ser Thr Ile Arg Val Thr Ile			
	545	550	555	560

- 4 -

aac	ggg	agg	gtt	tat	act	gct	tca	aat	gtt	aat	act	act	aca	aat	aac	1728	
Asn	Gly	Arg	Val	Tyr	Thr	Ala	Ser	Asn	Val	Asn	Thr	Thr	Asn	Asn	Asn		
565									570					575			
5																	
gat	gga	gtt	aat	gat	aat	ggc	gct	cgt	ttt	tta	gat	att	aat	atg	ggt	1776	
Asp	Gly	Val	Asn	Asp	Asn	Gly	Ala	Arg	Phe	Leu	Asp	Ile	Asn	Met	Gly		
580									585					590			
10	aat	gta	gta	gca	agt	gat	aat	act	aat	gta	ccg	tta	gat	ata	aat	gtg	1824
Asn	Val	Val	Ala	Ser	Asp	Asn	Thr	Asn	Val	Pro	Leu	Asp	Ile	Asn	Val		
595									600					605			
15	aca	ttt	aac	tcc	ggg	act	caa	ttt	gag	ctt	atg	aat	att	atg	ttt	gtt	1872
Thr	Phe	Asn	Ser	Gly	Thr	Gln	Phe	Glu	Leu	Met	Asn	Ile	Met	Phe	Val		
610							615						620				
20	cca	act	aat	ctt	cca	cca	ata	tat	taa							1899	
Pro	Thr	Asn	Leu	Pro	Pro	Ile	Tyr										
625							630										
25	<210>	2															
	<211>	632															
	<212>	PRT															
	<213>	Bacillus thuringiensis															
30	<400>	2															
	Met	Asn	Asn	Val	Leu	Asn	Asn	Gly	Arg	Thr	Thr	Ile	Cys	Asp	Ala	Tyr	
	1					5				10					15		
	Asn	Val	Val	Ala	His	Asp	Pro	Phe	Ser	Phe	Glu	His	Lys	Ser	Leu	Asp	
						20				25					30		
	Thr	Ile	Arg	Lys	Glu	Trp	Met	Glu	Trp	Lys	Arg	Thr	Asp	His	Ser	Leu	
						35				40					45		
	Tyr	Val	Ala	Pro	Ile	Val	Gly	Thr	Val	Ser	Ser	Phe	Leu	Leu	Lys	Lys	
						50				55					60		
	Val	Gly	Ser	Leu	Ile	Gly	Lys	Arg	Ile	Leu	Ser	Glu	Leu	Trp	Gly	Leu	
						65				70					80		
	Ile	Phe	Pro	Ser	Gly	Ser	Thr	Asn	Leu	Met	Gln	Asp	Ile	Leu	Arg	Glu	
						85				90					95		
	Thr	Glu	Gln	Phe	Leu	Asn	Gln	Arg	Leu	Asn	Thr	Asp	Thr	Leu	Ala	Arg	
						100				105					110		
	Val	Asn	Ala	Glu	Leu	Glu	Gly	Leu	Gln	Ala	Asn	Ile	Arg	Glu	Phe	Asn	
						115				120					125		
	Gln	Gln	Val	Asp	Asn	Phe	Leu	Asn	Pro	Thr	Gln	Asn	Pro	Val	Pro	Leu	
						130				135					140		
	Ser	Ile	Thr	Ser	Ser	Val	Asn	Thr	Met	Gln	Gln	Leu	Phe	Leu	Asn	Arg	
						145				150					155		
	Leu	Pro	Gln	Phe	Arg	Val	Gln	Gly	Tyr	Gln	Leu	Leu	Leu	Leu	Pro	Leu	
						165				170					175		
	Phe	Ala	Gln	Ala	Ala	Asn	Met	His	Leu	Ser	Phe	Ile	Arg	Asp	Val	Val	
						180				185					190		
	Leu	Asn	Ala	Asp	Glu	Trp	Gly	Ile	Ser	Ala	Ala	Thr	Leu	Arg	Thr	Tyr	
						195				200					205		
	Gln	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Lys	Asn	Tyr	Thr	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Ser	Asn	Tyr	Cys	Ile	
						210				215					220		
	Asn	Thr	Tyr	Gln	Thr	Ala	Phe	Arg	Gly	Leu	Asn	Thr	Arg	Leu	His	Asp	

- 5 -

225	230	235	240
Met Leu Glu Phe Arg Thr Tyr Met Phe Leu Asn Val Phe Glu Tyr Val			
245	250	255	
Ser Ile Trp Ser Leu Phe Lys Tyr Gln Ser Leu Leu Val Ser Ser Gly			
260	265	270	
5 Ala Asn Leu Tyr Ala Ser Gly Ser Gly Pro Gln Gln Thr Gln Ser Phe			
275	280	285	
Thr Ser Gln Asp Trp Pro Phe Leu Tyr Ser Leu Phe Gln Val Asn Ser			
290	295	300	
10 Asn Tyr Val Leu Asn Gly Phe Ser Gly Ala Arg Leu Thr Gln Thr Phe			
305	310	315	320
Pro Asn Ile Gly Gly Leu Pro Gly Thr Thr Thr His Ala Leu Leu			
325	330	335	
15 Ala Ala Arg Val Asn Tyr Ser Gly Gly Val Ser Ser Gly Asp Ile Gly			
340	345	350	
Ala Val Phe Asn Gln Asn Phe Ser Cys Ser Thr Phe Leu Pro Pro Leu			
355	360	365	
Leu Thr Pro Phe Val Arg Ser Trp Leu Asp Ser Gly Ser Asp Arg Gly			
370	375	380	
20 Gly Val Asn Thr Val Thr Asn Trp Gln Thr Glu Ser Phe Glu Ser Thr			
385	390	395	400
Leu Gly Leu Arg Cys Gly Ala Phe Thr Ala Arg Gly Asn Ser Asn Tyr			
405	410	415	
25 Phe Pro Asp Tyr Phe Ile Arg Asn Ile Ser Gly Val Pro Leu Val Val			
420	425	430	
Arg Asn Glu Asp Leu Arg Arg Pro Leu His Tyr Asn Glu Ile Arg Asn			
435	440	445	
30 Ile Glu Ser Pro Ser Gly Thr Pro Gly Gly Leu Arg Ala Tyr Met Val			
450	455	460	
Ser Val His Asn Arg Lys Asn Asn Ile Tyr Ala Val His Glu Asn Gly			
465	470	475	480
35 Thr Met Ile His Leu Ala Pro Glu Asp Tyr Thr Gly Phe Thr Ile Ser			
485	490	495	
Pro Ile His Ala Thr Gln Val Asn Asn Gln Thr Arg Thr Phe Ile Ser			
500	505	510	
35 Glu Lys Phe Gly Asn Gln Gly Asp Ser Leu Arg Phe Glu Gln Ser Asn			
515	520	525	
Thr Thr Ala Arg Tyr Thr Leu Arg Gly Asn Gly Asn Ser Tyr Asn Leu			
530	535	540	
40 Tyr Leu Arg Val Ser Ser Leu Gly Asn Ser Thr Ile Arg Val Thr Ile			
545	550	555	560
Asn Gly Arg Val Tyr Thr Ala Ser Asn Val Asn Thr Thr Thr Asn Asn			
565	570	575	
45 Asp Gly Val Asn Asp Asn Gly Ala Arg Phe Leu Asp Ile Asn Met Gly			
580	585	590	
Asn Val Val Ala Ser Asp Asn Thr Asn Val Pro Leu Asp Ile Asn Val			
595	600	605	
50 Thr Phe Asn Ser Gly Thr Gln Phe Glu Leu Met Asn Ile Met Phe Val			
610	615	620	
Pro Thr Asn Leu Pro Pro Ile Tyr			
625	630		

55 <210> 3  
 <211> 729  
 <212> DNA

- 6 -

## &lt;213&gt; Bacillus thuringiensis

<400> 3  
 5 ttcgcttagga accaagccat ttctagatta gaaggactaa gcaatctta tcaaatttac 60  
 gcagaatctt ttagagagtg ggaagcagat cctactaattc cagcattaag agaagagatg 120  
 cgtattcaat tcaatgacat gaacagtgcc cttacaaccg ctattcctt tttggcagg 180  
 caaaatttac aagtccctt ttatcagta tatgttcaag ctgcaaattt acatttata 240  
 gtttgagag atgtttcagt gtttggacaa aggtggggat ttgatgccgc gactatcaat 300  
 agtcgttata atgattdaac taggcttatt ggcaactata cagattatgc tgcgcgtgg 360  
 10 tacaatacgg gattagagecg tgatggggc ccggattcta gagattgggt aaggataat 420  
 caattdagaa gagagctaac acttactgtt ttagatatacg ttgctctatt ctcaaattat 480  
 gatagtcgaa ggtatccaaat tcaacatgtt tcccaattaa caagagaaat ttatacgaac 540  
 ccagtattag aaaatttga tggtagttt cgtggaatgg ctcagagaat agaacagaat 600  
 attaggcaac cacatcttggatggatccattt aatagtataa ccatttatac tgatgtgcatt 660  
 15 agaggcttta attattggtc agggcatcaa ataacagctt ctcctgtagg gttttcagga 720  
 ccagaattc

<210> 4  
 20 <211> 243  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Bacillus thuringiensis

<400> 4  
 25 Phe Ala Arg Asn Gln Ala Ile Ser Arg Leu Glu Gly Leu Ser Asn Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Tyr Gln Ile Tyr Ala Glu Ser Phe Arg Glu Trp Glu Ala Asp Pro Thr  
 20 25 30  
 30 Asn Pro Ala Leu Arg Glu Glu Met Arg Ile Gln Phe Asn Asp Met Asn  
 35 40 45  
 Ser Ala Leu Thr Thr Ala Ile Pro Leu Leu Ala Val Gln Asn Tyr Gln  
 35 50 55 60  
 Val Pro Leu Leu Ser Val Tyr Val Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Ser  
 65 70 75 80  
 40 Val Leu Arg Asp Val Ser Val Phe Gly Gln Arg Trp Gly Phe Asp Ala  
 85 90 95  
 Ala Thr Ile Asn Ser Arg Tyr Asn Asp Leu Thr Arg Leu Ile Gly Asn  
 100 105 110  
 45 Tyr Thr Asp Tyr Ala Val Arg Trp Tyr Asn Thr Gly Leu Glu Arg Val  
 115 120 125  
 Trp Gly Pro Asp Ser Arg Asp Trp Val Arg Tyr Asn Gln Phe Arg Arg  
 50 130 135 140  
 Glu Leu Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Ile Val Ala Leu Phe Ser Asn Tyr  
 145 150 155 160  
 55 Asp Ser Arg Arg Tyr Pro Ile Arg Thr Val Ser Gln Leu Thr Arg Glu  
 165 170 175

- 7 -

Ile Tyr Thr Asn Pro Val Leu Glu Asn Phe Asp Gly Ser Phe Arg Gly  
 180 185 190  
 Met Ala Gln Arg Ile Glu Gln Asn Ile Arg Gln Pro His Leu Met Asp  
 5 195 200 205  
 Ile Leu Asn Ser Ile Thr Ile Tyr Thr Asp Val His Arg Gly Phe Asn  
 210 215 220  
 10 Tyr Trp Ser Gly His Gln Ile Thr Ala Ser Pro Val Gly Phe Ser Gly  
 225 230 235 240  
 Pro Glu Phe  
 15  
 <210> 5  
 <211> 1959  
 <212> DNA  
 20 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*  
 <400> 5  
 gaaaatgaga atgaaaattat aaatgcctta tcgattccag ctgtatcgaa tcattccgca 60  
 caaatggatc tatcgctaga tgctcgtatt gaggattctt tgtgtatagc cgagggaaat 120  
 25 aatatcaatc cacttggtag cgcatcaaca gtccaaacgg gtataaacat agctggtaga 180  
 atattggcg tattaggtt gccgtttgct ggacaactag ctgtttta tagtttctt 240  
 gttggaaat tatggcctag tggtagagat ccatggaaa tttcctgga atatgttagaa 300  
 caacttataa gacaacaagt aacagaaaat actaggaata cggctattgc tcgatttagaa 360  
 ggtcttagaa gaggctatag atcttaccag caggctctt aaacttgggtt agataaccg 420  
 30 aatgatgcaa gatcaagaag cattattctt gagcgctatg ttgctttaga acttgacatt 480  
 actactgcta taccgcttt cagaatacga aatgaagaag ttccatttatt aatggtat 540  
 gctcaagctg caaatttaca cctatttata ttgagagacg catccctttt tggtagtggaa 600  
 tggggatgg catcttccg tggtaaccaa tattaccagg aacaaatcag atatacagag 660  
 gaatttcta accattgcgt acaatggat aatacagggg taaataactt aagaggggaca 720  
 35 aatgctgaaa gttgggtcg gtataatcaa ttccgttagag acctaactt aggggttata 780  
 gatttagtag ccctattccc aagctatgat actcgactt atccaatcaa tacaggtgt 840  
 cagttaccaa gaaaatttaa tacatgcca atggggagaa caaatgcacc ttcaaggatt 900  
 gcaagtacga attggtttaa taataatgca ccatcgttt ctgccataga ggctgccatt 960  
 ttcaaggcctc cgcatctact tgatttcca gaacaactta caatttacag tgcatcaagc 1020  
 40 cgttggagta gcactcaaca tatgaattat tgggtgggac ataggcttaa cttccgcccc 1080  
 ataggaggga cattaaatac ctcaacacaa ggacttacta ataatacttc aattaatct 1140  
 gtaacattac attacgtttc gtctcgtagc gttatagaa cagaatcaa tgcagggaca 1200  
 aatatactat ttactactcc tggtaatggc gtaccttggg ctagatttaa tttataacc 1260  
 ctcagaatat ttatgaaaga ggcgcacta cctacagtca accgtatcag ggagttggga 1320  
 45 ttcaattatt tgattcagaa actgaattac caccagaaac aacagaacacg ccaaattatg 1380  
 aatcatatag tcatagatat ctcatataga ctaatcatag gaaacactt gagagccca 1440  
 gtctattttt ggacgcacatcg tagtgcacat cgtacgaata cgattggacc aaatagaatt 1500  
 actcaaattt ctgcagtgaa gggagatctt cttttatgt gttctgtgtat ttcaaggccca 1560  
 50 gggatattttt gttggagacat agtttagattt aataggaata atggataat cccaaataga 1620  
 gggatattttt aagttccaat tcaattcactg tcgacatcta ccagatatcg agttcgat 1680  
 cgttattttt ctgttaaccc tcttgcacatcg aatgttattt tggccatcc atcaattttt 1740  
 acgaacacat taccacaaac agctgcacatc tttagataatc tacaatcagg ggattttgg 1800  
 tatgttggaaa tcaacaatgc tttagatcc gcaacaggta atatagtagg tgctgaaat 1860  
 ttttagtgaaat tcaacaatgc tttagatcc gcaacaggta atatagtagg tgctgaaat 1920  
 55 ttcaaggtagt aatatgattt agaaagagca caaaaggcg 1959

- 8 -

<210> 6  
 <211> 653  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

5  
 <400> 6  
 Glu Asn Glu Asn Glu Ile Ile Asn Ala Leu Ser Ile Pro Ala Val Ser  
 1 5 10 15  
 10 Asn His Ser Ala Gln Met Asp Leu Ser Leu Asp Ala Arg Ile Glu Asp  
 20 25 30  
 Ser Leu Cys Ile Ala Glu Gly Asn Asn Ile Asn Pro Leu Val Ser Ala  
 35 40 45  
 15 Ser Thr Val Gln Thr Gly Ile Asn Ile Ala Gly Arg Ile Leu Gly Val  
 50 55 60  
 Leu Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Gln Leu Ala Ser Phe Tyr Ser Phe Leu  
 20 65 70 75 80  
 Val Gly Glu Leu Trp Pro Ser Gly Arg Asp Pro Trp Glu Ile Phe Leu  
 85 90 95  
 25 Glu Tyr Val Glu Gln Leu Ile Arg Gln Gln Val Thr Glu Asn Thr Arg  
 100 105 110  
 Asn Thr Ala Ile Ala Arg Leu Glu Gly Leu Gly Arg Gly Tyr Arg Ser  
 115 120 125  
 30 Tyr Gln Gln Ala Leu Glu Thr Trp Leu Asp Asn Arg Asn Asp Ala Arg  
 130 135 140  
 Ser Arg Ser Ile Ile Leu Glu Arg Tyr Val Ala Leu Glu Leu Asp Ile  
 35 145 150 155 160  
 Thr Thr Ala Ile Pro Leu Phe Arg Ile Arg Asn Glu Glu Val Pro Leu  
 165 170 175  
 40 Leu Met Val Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Leu Leu Arg  
 180 185 190  
 Asp Ala Ser Leu Phe Gly Ser Glu Trp Gly Met Ala Ser Ser Asp Val  
 195 200 205  
 45 Asn Gln Tyr Tyr Gln Glu Gln Ile Arg Tyr Thr Glu Glu Tyr Ser Asn  
 210 215 220  
 His Cys Val Gln Trp Tyr Asn Thr Gly Leu Asn Asn Leu Arg Gly Thr  
 50 225 230 235 240  
 Asn Ala Glu Ser Trp Leu Arg Tyr Asn Gln Phe Arg Arg Asp Leu Thr  
 245 250 255  
 55 Leu Gly Val Leu Asp Leu Val Ala Leu Phe Pro Ser Tyr Asp Thr Arg  
 260 265 270

- 9 -

Thr Tyr Pro Ile Asn Thr Ser Ala Gln Leu Thr Arg Glu Ile Tyr Thr  
275 280 285

Asp Pro Ile Gly Arg Thr Asn Ala Pro Ser Gly Phe Ala Ser Thr Asn  
5 290 295 300

Trp Phe Asn Asn Asn Ala Pro Ser Phe Ser Ala Ile Glu Ala Ala Ile  
305 310 315 320

10 Phe Arg Pro Pro His Leu Leu Asp Phe Pro Glu Gln Leu Thr Ile Tyr  
325 330 335

Ser Ala Ser Ser Arg Trp Ser Ser Thr Gln His Met Asn Tyr Trp Val  
340 345 350

15 Gly His Arg Leu Asn Phe Arg Pro Ile Gly Gly Thr Leu Asn Thr Ser  
355 360 365

Thr Gln Gly Leu Thr Asn Asn Thr Ser Ile Asn Pro Val Thr Leu His  
20 370 375 380

Tyr Val Ser Ser Arg Asp Val Tyr Arg Thr Glu Ser Asn Ala Gly Thr  
385 390 395 400

25 Asn Ile Leu Phe Thr Thr Pro Val Asn Gly Val Pro Trp Ala Arg Phe  
405 410 415

Asn Phe Ile Thr Leu Arg Ile Phe Met Lys Glu Ala Pro Leu Pro Thr  
420 425 430

30 Val Asn Arg Ile Arg Glu Leu Gly Phe Asn Tyr Leu Ile Gln Lys Leu  
435 440 445

Asn Tyr His Gln Lys Gln Gln Asn Asp Gln Ile Met Asn His Ile Val  
35 450 455 460

Ile Asp Ile Ser Tyr Arg Leu Ile Ile Gly Asn Thr Leu Arg Ala Pro  
465 470 475 480

40 Val Tyr Ser Trp Thr His Arg Ser Ala Asp Arg Thr Asn Thr Ile Gly  
485 490 495

Pro Asn Arg Ile Thr Gln Ile Pro Ala Val Lys Gly Arg Phe Leu Phe  
500 505 510

45 Asn Gly Ser Val Ile Ser Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asp Val Val  
515 520 525

Arg Leu Asn Arg Asn Asn Gly Asn Ile Gln Asn Arg Gly Tyr Ile Glu  
50 530 535 540

Val Pro Ile Gln Phe Thr Ser Thr Ser Thr Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Val  
545 550 555 560

55 Arg Tyr Ala Ser Val Thr Ser Ile Glu Leu Asn Val Asn Leu Gly Asn  
565 570 575

- 10 -

Ser Ser Ile Phe Thr Asn Thr Leu Pro Ala Thr Ala Ala Ser Leu Asp  
 580 585 590  
 Asn Leu Gln Ser Gly Asp Phe Gly Tyr Val Glu Ile Asn Asn Ala Phe  
 5 595 600 605  
 Thr Ser Ala Thr Gly Asn Ile Val Gly Ala Arg Asn Phe Ser Ala Asn  
 610 615 620  
 10 Ala Glu Val Ile Ile Asp Arg Phe Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Thr Ala Thr  
 625 630 635 640  
 Phe Glu Val Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala Gln Lys Ala  
 645 650  
 15  
 <210> 7  
 <211> 328  
 <212> DNA  
 20 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*  
 <400> 7  
 ctttacagga agattaccac aaagttatta tatcgttcc gttatgcttc gggagcaa 60  
 aggagtggtt cattaaggtt ttcacagcaa acttcgtatg taatttcatt tccaaaaact 120  
 25 atggacgcag gtgaaccat aacatctcgat tcgttcgtt ttacaacaac cgtcactcca 180  
 atagcctta cacgagctca agaagaattt gatttataca tccaaacagaa tgtttatata 240  
 gatagagttt aatttatccc agtagatgca acatggagg caaaatctga ttttagaaaga 300  
 gcgaaaaagg cggtaatgc cttgttta 328  
 30  
 <210> 8  
 <211> 109  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*  
 35 <400> 8  
 Leu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Thr Thr Lys Leu Leu Tyr Arg Phe Arg Tyr Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 40 Ser Gly Ala Asn Arg Ser Gly Ser Leu Ser Tyr Ser Gln Gln Thr Ser  
 20 25 30  
 Tyr Val Ile Ser Phe Pro Lys Thr Met Asp Ala Gly Glu Pro Leu Thr  
 35 40 45  
 45 Ser Arg Ser Phe Ala Phe Thr Thr Thr Val Thr Pro Ile Ala Phe Thr  
 50 55 60  
 Arg Ala Gln Glu Glu Phe Asp Leu Tyr Ile Gln Gln Asn Val Tyr Ile  
 50 65 70 75 80  
 Asp Arg Val Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Asp Ala Thr Phe Glu Ala Lys Ser  
 85 90 95  
 55 Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala Lys Lys Ala Val Asn Ala Leu Phe  
 100 105

- 11 -

5 <210> 9  
 <211> 340  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

10 <400> 9  
 ttacgagtaa cctttacagg aagattacca caaagttatt atatacggtt ccgttatgct 60  
 tcgggagcaa ataggagtgg ttctttaatg tattcacagg aaacttcgtt tgtaatttca 120  
 ttcccaaaaa ctatggacgc aggtgaacca ctaacatctc gttcggtcgc ttttacaaca 180  
 15 accgtcactc caataacctt tacacgagct caagaagaat ttgatttata catccaacag 240  
 aatgtttata tagatagagt tgaattttac ccagtagatg caacatttga ggcaaaaatct 300  
 gatttagaaa gagcggaaaaa ggcggtaat gccttggta 340

20 15  
 <210> 10  
 <211> 113  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

25 20 <400> 10  
 Leu Arg Val Thr Phe Thr Gly Arg Leu Pro Gln Ser Tyr Tyr Ile Arg  
 1 5 10 15

30 25 Phe Arg Tyr Ala Ser Gly Ala Asn Arg Ser Gly Ser Leu Ser Tyr Ser  
 20 25 30

35 35 Gln Gln Thr Ser Tyr Val Ile Ser Phe Pro Lys Thr Met Asp Ala Gly  
 40 45

40 50 Glu Pro Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser Phe Ala Phe Thr Thr Thr Val Thr Pro  
 55 60

45 65 Ile Thr Phe Thr Arg Ala Gln Glu Glu Phe Asp Leu Tyr Ile Gln Gln  
 70 75 80

50 85 Asn Val Tyr Ile Asp Arg Val Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Asp Ala Thr Phe  
 90 95

55 100 Glu Ala Lys Ser Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala Lys Lys Ala Val Asn Ala Leu  
 105 110

60 Phe

65 45 <210> 11  
 <211> 306  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

70 <400> 11  
 gtatcgctg agatcgatg ctctacgaca gatttacaat tctatacgaa tattatggaa 60  
 actactatta atattggtaa tttctcgagc actatggaca gttgggatga tttacagtac 120  
 75 ggaagattca gggttgcagg ttttactact ccatttacct tttcagatgc aaacagcaca 180  
 ttcaacaatag gtgttttgg cttctctcca aacaacgaa tttatataga tcgaattgaa 240  
 tttgtcccg gagaagtaac atttggaggca gaatatgatt tagagaaagc tcagaaaagc 300

- 12 -

gtgaat

306

5       <210> 12  
<211> 102  
<212> PRT  
<213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

10      <400> 12  
Val Ser Arg Glu Ile Val Cys Ser Thr Thr Asp Leu Gln Phe Tyr Thr  
1                   5                   10                   15

Asn Ile Asn Gly Thr Thr Ile Asn Ile Gly Asn Phe Ser Ser Thr Met  
20               25                   30

15      Asp Ser Gly Asp Asp Leu Gln Tyr Gly Arg Phe Arg Val Ala Gly Phe  
35               40                   45

20      Thr Thr Pro Phe Thr Phe Ser Asp Ala Asn Ser Thr Phe Thr Ile Gly  
50               55                   60

Ala Phe Gly Phe Ser Pro Asn Asn Glu Val Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu  
65               70                   75                   80

25      Phe Val Pro Ala Glu Val Thr Phe Glu Ala Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu Lys  
85               90                   95

Ala Gln Lys Ala Val Asn  
100

30

35      <210> 13  
<211> 279  
<212> DNA  
<213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

40      <400> 13  
caattccata catcaattga cggaagaccc attaattcagg ggaatttttc agcaactatg 60  
agttagtggga gtaatttaca gtccggaaagc ttttaggactg taggttttac tactccgtt 120  
aacttttcaa atggatcaag tggatttacg ttaagtgcct atgtcttcaa ttcaggcaat 180  
gaagtttata tagatcgaat tgaattttt ccggcagaag taacccttga ggcagaatat 240  
gatttagaaa gagcacaaaa ggcggtaat gagctgttt                           279

45      <210> 14  
<211> 93  
<212> PRT  
<213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

50      <400> 14  
Gln Phe His Thr Ser Ile Asp Gly Arg Pro Ile Asn Gln Gly Asn Phe  
1               5                   10                   15

55      Ser Ala Thr Met Ser Ser Gly Ser Asn Leu Gln Ser Gly Ser Phe Arg  
20               25                   30

Thr Val Gly Phe Thr Thr Pro Phe Asn Phe Ser Asn Gly Ser Ser Val

- 13 -

35	40	45		
Phe Thr Leu Ser Ala His Val Phe Asn Ser Gly Asn Glu Val Tyr Ile				
50	55	60		
5	Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Ala Glu Val Thr Phe Glu Ala Glu Tyr			
	65	70	75	80
Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala Gln Lys Ala Val Asn Glu Leu Phe				
10	85	90		
<210> 15				
<211> 397				
15	<212> DNA			
	<213> <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i>			
<400> 15				
20	aggaccagggt tttacagggt ggatatacctt cgaagaacgta atgttggtag ctttggagat 60 atgcgtgtaa acattactgc accactatca caaagatatac gcttaagaat tcgctatgtct 120 tctacgacag atttacaatt tttcacgaga atcaatggaa ctctgtaaa tcaaggtaat 180 ttccaaagaa ctatgaatag agggggtaat ttagaatctg gaaacttttag gactgcagga 240 tttagtacgc ctttagttt tttcaaatgc gcaaagtaca ttccacattgg gtactcaggc 300 ttttcaaatc aggaagtta tatacatcga attgaatttg tcccgccaga agtaacatcc 360 25 gaggcagaat ctgatttggaa aagagcgc当地 aaggcgg 397			
<210> 16				
<211> 132				
30	<212> PRT			
	<213> <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i>			
<400> 16				
35	Arg Thr Arg Phe Tyr Arg Trp Asp Ile Leu Arg Arg Thr Asn Val Gly 1 5 10 15			
Ser Phe Gly Asp Met Arg Val Asn Ile Thr Ala Pro Leu Ser Gln Arg 20 25 30				
40	Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr Asp Leu Gln Phe Phe 35 40 45			
Thr Arg Ile Asn Gly Thr Ser Val Asn Gln Gly Asn Phe Gln Arg Thr 50 55 60				
45	Met Asn Arg Gly Gly Asn Leu Glu Ser Gly Asn Phe Arg Thr Ala Gly 65 70 75 80			
Phe Ser Thr Pro Phe Ser Phe Phe Lys Cys Ala Lys Tyr Ile His Ile 50 85 90 95				
Gly Tyr Ser Gly Phe Ser Asn Gln Glu Val Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu 100 105 110				
55	Phe Val Pro Ala Glu Val Thr Phe Glu Ala Glu Ser Asp Leu Glu Arg 115 120 125			

- 14 -

Ala Gln Lys Ala  
130

```

5 <210> 17
<211> 123
<212> DNA
<213> Bacillus thuringiensis

10 <400> 17
ataatctaca atcaggggaa ttttggttat gttgaaatca acaatgctt tacatccgca 60
acaggtata tagtaggtgc tagaaatttt acgtgcaaat gcagaagtaa taatagacag 120
att 123

15 <210> 18
<211> 41
<212> PRT
<213> Bacillus thuringiensis

20 <400> 18
Ile Ile Tyr Asn Gln Gly Asp Phe Gly Tyr Val Glu Ile Asn Asn Ala
1 5 10 15

25 Phe Thr Ser Ala Thr Gly Asn Ile Val Gly Ala Arg Asn Phe Thr Cys
20 25 30

Lys Cys Arg Ser Asn Asn Arg Gln Ile
35 40

30 <210> 19
<211> 192
<212> DNA
35 <213> Bacillus thuringiensis

40 <400> 19
agttattata tacgttccg ttatgcttcc gtagctaata ggagtggat attagctat 60
tcacagccaa cttcatatgg aatttccttt ccaaaaaacta tggatgcaga tgaatcatta 120
acatctcggt catttgact tgctacactt gctacaccgc taacctttag aaggcaagaa 180
gaattaaatc ta 192

45 <210> 20
<211> 64
<212> PRT
<213> Bacillus thuringiensis

50 <400> 20
Ser Tyr Tyr Ile Arg Phe Arg Tyr Ala Ser Val Ala Asn Arg Ser Gly
1 5 10 15

Ile Phe Ser Tyr Ser Gln Pro Thr Ser Tyr Gly Ile Ser Phe Pro Lys
20 25 30

55 Thr Met Asp Ala Asp Glu Ser Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser Phe Ala Leu Ala
35 40 45

```

- 15 -

Thr Leu Ala Thr Pro Leu Thr Phe Arg Arg Gln Glu Glu Leu Asn Leu  
50 55 60

5

10 <210> 21  
 <211> 3507  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

15 <220>  
 <221> CDS  
 <222> (1)..(3507)

20 <400> 21 48  
 atg gag ata aat aat cag aac caa tgc ata cca tat aat tgc tta agt  
 Met Glu Ile Asn Asn Gln Asn Gln Cys Ile Pro Tyr Asn Cys Leu Ser  
 1 5 10 15

25 aat cct gag gaa gta ttt ttg gat ggg gag agg ata tta cct gat atc 96  
 Asn Pro Glu Glu Val Phe Leu Asp Gly Glu Arg Ile Leu Pro Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

30 gat cca ctc gaa gtt tct ttg tcg ctt ttg caa ttt ctt ttg aat aac 144  
 Asp Pro Leu Glu Val Ser Leu Ser Leu Leu Gln Phe Leu Leu Asn Asn  
 35 40 45

35 ttt gtt cca ggg ggg ggg ttt att tca gga tta ctt gat aaa ata tgg 192  
 Phe Val Pro Gly Gly Phe Ile Ser Gly Leu Leu Asp Lys Ile Trp  
 50 55 60

40 ggg gct ttg aga cca tct gat ttg gaa tta ttt ctt gca cag att gaa 240  
 Gly Ala Leu Arg Pro Ser Asp Trp Glu Leu Phe Leu Ala Gln Ile Glu  
 65 70 75 80

45 cag ttg att gat cga aga ata gaa aga aca gta aga gca aaa gca atc 288  
 Gln Leu Ile Asp Arg Arg Ile Glu Arg Thr Val Arg Ala Lys Ala Ile  
 85 90 95

50 gct gaa tta gaa ggt tta ggg aga agt tat caa cta tat gga gag gca 336  
 Ala Glu Leu Glu Gly Leu Gly Arg Ser Tyr Gln Leu Tyr Gly Glu Ala  
 100 105 110

55 ttt aaa gag tgg gaa aaa act cca gat aac aca gcg gct cgg tct aga 384  
 Phe Lys Glu Trp Glu Lys Thr Pro Asp Asn Thr Ala Ala Arg Ser Arg  
 115 120 125

60 gta act gag aga ttt cgt ata att gat gct caa att gaa gca aat atc 432  
 Val Thr Glu Arg Phe Arg Ile Ile Asp Ala Gln Ile Glu Ala Asn Ile  
 130 135 140

65 cct tcg ttt cgg gtt tcc gga ttt gaa gtg cca ctt cta ttg gtt tat 480  
 Pro Ser Phe Arg Val Ser Gly Phe Glu Val Pro Leu Leu Leu Val Tyr  
 145 150 155 160

- 16 -

acc caa gca gct aat ttg cat ctc gct cta tta aga gat tct gtt gtt	528
Thr Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Ala Leu Leu Arg Asp Ser Val Val	
165 170 175	
5 ttt gga gag aga tgg gga ttg acg act aca aat gtc aat gat atc tat	576
Phe Gly Glu Arg Trp Gly Leu Thr Thr Asn Val Asn Asp Ile Tyr	
180 185 190	
10 aat aga caa gtt aat aga att ggt gaa tat agc aag cat tgt gta gat	624
Asn Arg Gln Val Asn Arg Ile Gly Glu Tyr Ser Lys His Cys Val Asp	
195 200 205	
15 acg tat aaa aca gaa tta gaa cgt cta gga ttt aga tct ata gcg caa	672
Thr Tyr Lys Thr Glu Leu Glu Arg Leu Gly Phe Arg Ser Ile Ala Gln	
210 215 220	
20 tgg aga ata tat aat cag ttt aga agg gaa ttg aca cta acg gta tta	720
Trp Arg Ile Tyr Asn Gln Phe Arg Arg Glu Leu Thr Leu Thr Val Leu	
225 230 235 240	
gat att gtc gct gtt ttc ccg aac tat gat agt aga ctg tat ccg att	768
Asp Ile Val Ala Val Phe Pro Asn Tyr Asp Ser Arg Leu Tyr Pro Ile	
245 250 255	
25 cga aca att tct caa ttg aca aga gaa att tat aca tcc cca gta agc	816
Arg Thr Ile Ser Gln Leu Thr Arg Glu Ile Tyr Thr Ser Pro Val Ser	
260 265 270	
30 gaa ttt tat tat ggt gtc att aat agt aat aat ata att ggt acc ctt	864
Glu Phe Tyr Tyr Gly Val Ile Asn Ser Asn Asn Ile Ile Gly Thr Leu	
275 280 285	
35 act gaa cag caa ata agg cga cca cat ctt atg gac ttc ttt aac tcc	912
Thr Glu Gln Gln Ile Arg Arg Pro His Leu Met Asp Phe Phe Asn Ser	
290 295 300	
40 atg atc atg tat acg tca gat aat aga cga gaa cat tat tgg tca gga	960
Met Ile Met Tyr Thr Ser Asp Asn Arg Arg Glu His Tyr Trp Ser Gly	
305 310 315 320	
45 ctt gaa atg acg gct act aat act gag gga cat caa agg tca ttc cct	1008
Leu Glu Met Thr Ala Thr Asn Thr Glu Gly His Gln Arg Ser Phe Pro	
325 330 335	
50 tta gct ggg act ata ggg aat tca gct cca cca gta act gtt aga aat	1056
Leu Ala Gly Thr Ile Gly Asn Ser Ala Pro Pro Val Thr Val Arg Asn	
340 345 350	
55 aat ggt gag gga att tat aga ata tta tcg gaa cca ttt tat tca gca	1104
Asn Gly Glu Gly Ile Tyr Arg Ile Leu Ser Glu Pro Phe Tyr Ser Ala	
355 360 365	
cct ttt cta ggc aca agt gtg cta gga agt cgt ggg gaa gaa ttt gct	1152
Pro Phe Leu Gly Thr Ser Val Leu Gly Ser Arg Gly Glu Glu Phe Ala	
370 375 380	

- 17 -

ttt gca tct aat act act aca agt ctg cca tct aca ata tat aga aat Phe Ala Ser Asn Thr Thr Ser Leu Pro Ser Thr Ile Tyr Arg Asn 385 390 395 400	1200
5 cgt gga aca gta gat tca tta gtc agc ata ccg cca cag gat tat agc Arg Gly Thr Val Asp Ser Leu Val Ser Ile Pro Pro Gln Asp Tyr Ser 405 410 415	1248
10 gta cca ccg cac agg ggg tat agt cat tta tta agt cac gtt acg atg Val Pro Pro His Arg Gly Tyr Ser His Leu Leu Ser His Val Thr Met 420 425 430	1296
15 cgc aat agt tct cct ata ttc cac tgg aca cat cgt agt gca acc cct Arg Asn Ser Ser Pro Ile Phe His Trp Thr His Arg Ser Ala Thr Pro 435 440 445	1344
20 aga aat aca att gat cca gat agt atc actcaa att cca gca gtt aag Arg Asn Thr Ile Asp Pro Asp Ser Ile Thr Gln Ile Pro Ala Val Lys 450 455 460	1392
25 gga gcg tat att ttt aat agt cca gtc att act ggg cca gga cat aca Gly Ala Tyr Ile Phe Asn Ser Pro Val Ile Thr Gly Pro Gly His Thr 465 470 475 480	1440
30 att cca ttt caa tca aat gcg gta cag cgt tat cga att aga atg cgt Ile Pro Phe Gln Ser Asn Ala Val Gln Arg Tyr Arg Ile Arg Met Arg 500 505 510	1536
35 tat gcg gca gaa gct gat tgt att tta gaa agt gga gta aac att gtt Tyr Ala Ala Glu Ala Asp Cys Ile Leu Glu Ser Gly Val Asn Ile Val 515 520 525	1584
40 act ggg gca ggg gtc acc ttt agg cca att cct att aaa gct aca atg Thr Gly Ala Gly Val Thr Phe Arg Pro Ile Lys Ala Thr Met 530 535 540	1632
45 act cct gga agt cct tta aca tat tac agc ttc cag tat gca gat tta Thr Pro Gly Ser Pro Leu Thr Tyr Ser Phe Gln Tyr Ala Asp Leu 545 550 555 560	1680
50 aat ata aat ctt act gcg ccg ata aga cct aat aat ttt gta tct att Asn Ile Asn Leu Thr Ala Pro Ile Arg Pro Asn Asn Phe Val Ser Ile 565 570 575	1728
55 aga cgt tca aac caa cca gga aac ctt tat ata gat aga att gaa ttc Arg Arg Ser Asn Gln Pro Gly Asn Leu Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe 580 585 590	1776
att cca att gac cca atc cgt gag gca gaa cat gat tta gaa aga gcg Ile Pro Ile Asp Pro Ile Arg Glu Ala Glu His Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala 595 600 605	1824
caa aag gcg gtg aat gcg ctg ttt act tct tcc aat caa cta gga tta	1872

- 18 -

	Gln Lys Ala Val Asn Ala Leu Phe Thr Ser Ser Asn Gln Leu Gly Leu			
	610	615	620	
5	aaa aca gat gtg acg gat tat cat att gat caa gtg tcc aat tta gtt	1920		
	Lys Thr Asp Val Thr Asp Tyr His Ile Asp Gln Val Ser Asn Leu Val			
	625	630	635	640
10	gct tgt tta tcg gat gaa ttc tgc ctg gat gaa aag cga gaa ttg tcc	1968		
	Ala Cys Leu Ser Asp Glu Phe Cys Leu Asp Glu Lys Arg Glu Leu Ser			
	645	650	655	
15	gag aaa gtt aaa cat gcg aag cga ctc agt gat gag aga aat tta ctc	2016		
	Glu Lys Val Lys His Ala Lys Arg Leu Ser Asp Glu Arg Asn Leu Leu			
	660	665	670	
20	caa gat caa aac ttt aca ggc atc aat agg caa gta gac cgt ggg tgg	2064		
	Gln Asp Gln Asn Phe Thr Gly Ile Asn Arg Gln Val Asp Arg Gly Trp			
	675	680	685	
25	aga gga agt acg gat att acc atc caa gga ggg aat gat gta ttc aaa	2112		
	Arg Gly Ser Thr Asp Ile Thr Ile Gln Gly Gly Asn Asp Val Phe Lys			
	690	695	700	
30	gag aat tac gtc aca cta cca ggt acc ttt gat gag tgt tac cca acg	2160		
	Glu Asn Tyr Val Thr Leu Pro Gly Thr Phe Asp Glu Cys Tyr Pro Thr			
	705	710	715	720
35	tat ttg tat caa aaa ata gat gag tca aaa tta aaa cct tat act cgc	2208		
	Tyr Leu Tyr Gln Lys Ile Asp Glu Ser Lys Leu Lys Pro Tyr Thr Arg			
	725	730	735	
40	tat gaa tta aga ggg tat att gaa gat agt caa gac tta gaa gtc tat	2256		
	Tyr Glu Leu Arg Gly Tyr Ile Glu Asp Ser Gln Asp Leu Glu Val Tyr			
	740	745	750	
45	ttg atc cgt tac aat gca aaa cac gaa acg tta aat gtg cca ggt acg	2304		
	Leu Ile Arg Tyr Asn Ala Lys His Glu Thr Leu Asn Val Pro Gly Thr			
	755	760	765	
50	ggt tcc tta tgg cca ctt gca gcc gaa agt tca atc ggg agg tgc ggc	2352		
	Gly Ser Leu Trp Pro Leu Ala Ala Glu Ser Ser Ile Gly Arg Cys Gly			
	770	775	780	
55	gaa ccg aat cga tgc gcg cca cat att gaa tgg aat cct gaa cta gat	2400		
	Glu Pro Asn Arg Cys Ala Pro His Ile Glu Trp Asn Pro Glu Leu Asp			
	785	790	795	800
60	tgt tcg tgt agg gat gga gaa aaa tgt gca cat cat tct cat cat ttc	2448		
	Cys Ser Cys Arg Asp Gly Glu Lys Cys Ala His His Ser His His Phe			
	805	810	815	
65	tcc ttg gat att gat gtt gga tgt aca gac tta aat gag gat tta ggt	2496		
	Ser Leu Asp Ile Asp Val Gly Cys Thr Asp Leu Asn Glu Asp Leu Gly			
	820	825	830	
70	gta tgg gtg ata ttt aag att aag acg caa gat ggc tat gca aga cta	2544		
	Val Trp Val Ile Phe Lys Ile Lys Thr Gln Asp Gly Tyr Ala Arg Leu			

- 19 -

	835	840	845	
	gga aat tta gag ttt ctc gaa gag aaa cca ttg tta gga gaa gcg cta			2592
	Gly Asn Leu Glu Phe Leu Glu Glu Lys Pro Leu Leu Gly Glu Ala Leu			
5	850	855	860	
	gct cgt gtg aag aga gcg gag aaa aaa tgg aga gac aaa cgc gac aaa			2640
	Ala Arg Val Lys Arg Ala Glu Lys Lys Trp Arg Asp Lys Arg Asp Lys			
	865	870	875	880
10	ttg gaa tgg gaa aca aat att gtt tat aaa gag gca aaa gaa tct gta			2688
	Leu Glu Trp Glu Thr Asn Ile Val Tyr Lys Glu Ala Lys Glu Ser Val			
	885	890	895	
15	gat gct tta ttc gta gat tct caa tat aat aga tta caa acg gat acg			2736
	Asp Ala Leu Phe Val Asp Ser Gln Tyr Asn Arg Leu Gln Thr Asp Thr			
	900	905	910	
20	aac att gcg atg att cat gtg gca gat aaa cgc gtt cat cga atc cga			2784
	Asn Ile Ala Met Ile His Val Ala Asp Lys Arg Val His Arg Ile Arg			
	915	920	925	
25	gaa gcg tat ttg cca gag tta tct gtg att ccg ggt gtc aat gcg gct			2832
	Glu Ala Tyr Leu Pro Glu Leu Ser Val Ile Pro Gly Val Asn Ala Ala			
	930	935	940	
	att ttc gaa gaa tta gaa ggt ctt att ttc act gca ttc tcc cta tat			2880
	Ile Phe Glu Glu Leu Glu Gly Leu Ile Phe Thr Ala Phe Ser Leu Tyr			
	945	950	955	960
30	gat gcg aga aat gtc att aaa aac gga gat ttc aat cat ggt tta tca			2928
	Asp Ala Arg Asn Val Ile Lys Asn Gly Asp Phe Asn His Gly Leu Ser			
	965	970	975	
35	tgc tgg aac gtg aaa ggg cat gta gat gta gaa gaa caa aat aac cac			2976
	Cys Trp Asn Val Lys Gly His Val Asp Val Glu Glu Gln Asn Asn His			
	980	985	990	
40	cgt tcg gtc ctt gtt ccg gaa tgg gaa gca gaa gtg tca caa gaa			3024
	Arg Ser Val Leu Val Val Pro Glu Trp Glu Ala Glu Val Ser Gln Glu			
	995	1000	1005	
45	gtc cgc gta tgt cca gga cgt ggc tat atc ctg cgt gtt aca gcg tac			3072
	Val Arg Val Cys Pro Gly Arg Gly Tyr Ile Leu Arg Val Thr Ala Tyr			
	1010	1015	1020	
	aaa gag ggc tac gga gaa gga tgc gta acg atc cat gaa att gaa gat			3120
	Lys Glu Gly Tyr Gly Glu Gly Cys Val Thr Ile His Glu Ile Glu Asp			
	1025	1030	1035	1040
50	cat aca gac gaa ctg aaa ttt aga aac tgt gaa gaa gag gaa gtg tat			3168
	His Thr Asp Glu Leu Lys Phe Arg Asn Cys Glu Glu Glu Val Tyr			
	1045	1050	1055	
55	ccg aat aac acg gta acg tgt aat gat tat cca gca aat caa gaa gaa			3216
	Pro Asn Asn Thr Val Thr Cys Asn Asp Tyr Pro Ala Asn Gln Glu Glu			
	1060	1065	1070	

- 20 -

tac agg gct gcg gaa act tcc cgt aat cgt gga tat ggc gaa tct tat 3264  
 Tyr Arg Ala Ala Glu Thr Ser Arg Asn Arg Gly Tyr Gly Glu Ser Tyr  
 1075 1080 1085  
 5 gaa agt aat tct tcc ata cca gct gag tat gcg cca att tat gag aaa 3312  
 Glu Ser Asn Ser Ser Ile Pro Ala Glu Tyr Ala Pro Ile Tyr Glu Lys  
 1090 1095 1100  
 10 gca tat aca gat gga aga aaa gag aat tct tgt gaa tct aac aga gga 3360  
 Ala Tyr Thr Asp Gly Arg Lys Glu Asn Ser Cys Glu Ser Asn Arg Gly  
 1105 1110 1115 1120  
 15 tat gga aat tac aca ccg tta cca gca ggt tat gtg aca aaa gaa tta 3408  
 Tyr Gly Asn Tyr Thr Pro Leu Pro Ala Gly Tyr Val Thr Lys Glu Leu  
 1125 1130 1135  
 20 gag tac ttc cca gaa acc gat aag gta tgg ata gag att gga gaa acg 3456  
 Glu Tyr Phe Pro Glu Thr Asp Lys Val Trp Ile Glu Ile Gly Glu Thr  
 1140 1145 1150  
 25 gaa gga aca ttc atc gta gac agt gtg gaa tta ctc ctc atg gag gaa 3504  
 Glu Gly Thr Phe Ile Val Asp Ser Val Glu Leu Leu Leu Met Glu Glu  
 1155 1160 1165  
 tag 3507  
 30 <210> 22  
 <211> 1168  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*  
 35 <400> 22  
 Met Glu Ile Asn Asn Gln Asn Gln Cys Ile Pro Tyr Asn Cys Leu Ser  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asn Pro Glu Glu Val Phe Leu Asp Gly Glu Arg Ile Leu Pro Asp Ile  
 20 25 30  
 40 Asp Pro Leu Glu Val Ser Leu Ser Leu Leu Gln Phe Leu Leu Asn Asn  
 35 40 45  
 Phe Val Pro Gly Gly Phe Ile Ser Gly Leu Leu Asp Lys Ile Trp  
 50 55 60  
 Gly Ala Leu Arg Pro Ser Asp Trp Glu Leu Phe Leu Ala Gln Ile Glu  
 65 70 75 80  
 45 Gln Leu Ile Asp Arg Arg Ile Glu Arg Thr Val Arg Ala Lys Ala Ile  
 85 90 95  
 Ala Glu Leu Glu Gly Leu Gly Arg Ser Tyr Gln Leu Tyr Gly Glu Ala  
 100 105 110  
 50 Phe Lys Glu Trp Glu Lys Thr Pro Asp Asn Thr Ala Ala Arg Ser Arg  
 115 120 125  
 Val Thr Glu Arg Phe Arg Ile Ile Asp Ala Gln Ile Glu Ala Asn Ile  
 130 135 140  
 55 Pro Ser Phe Arg Val Ser Gly Phe Glu Val Pro Leu Leu Leu Val Tyr  
 145 150 155 160  
 Thr Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Ala Leu Leu Arg Asp Ser Val Val  
 165 170 175

- 21 -

Phe Gly Glu Arg Trp Gly Leu Thr Thr Asn Val Asn Asp Ile Tyr  
                  180                 185                 190  
 Asn Arg Gln Val Asn Arg Ile Gly Glu Tyr Ser Lys His Cys Val Asp  
                  195                 200                 205  
 5 Thr Tyr Lys Thr Glu Leu Glu Arg Leu Gly Phe Arg Ser Ile Ala Gln  
                  210                 215                 220  
 Trp Arg Ile Tyr Asn Gln Phe Arg Arg Glu Leu Thr Leu Thr Val Leu  
                  225                 230                 235                 240  
 Asp Ile Val Ala Val Phe Pro Asn Tyr Asp Ser Arg Leu Tyr Pro Ile  
 10                 245                 250                 255  
 Arg Thr Ile Ser Gln Leu Thr Arg Glu Ile Tyr Thr Ser Pro Val Ser  
                  260                 265                 270  
 Glu Phe Tyr Tyr Gly Val Ile Asn Ser Asn Asn Ile Ile Gly Thr Leu  
                  275                 280                 285  
 15 Thr Glu Gln Gln Ile Arg Arg Pro His Leu Met Asp Phe Phe Asn Ser  
                  290                 295                 300  
 Met Ile Met Tyr Thr Ser Asp Asn Arg Arg Glu His Tyr Trp Ser Gly  
                  305                 310                 315                 320  
 Leu Glu Met Thr Ala Thr Asn Thr Glu Gly His Gln Arg Ser Phe Pro  
 20                 325                 330                 335  
 Leu Ala Gly Thr Ile Gly Asn Ser Ala Pro Pro Val Thr Val Arg Asn  
                  340                 345                 350  
 Asn Gly Glu Gly Ile Tyr Arg Ile Leu Ser Glu Pro Phe Tyr Ser Ala  
                  355                 360                 365  
 25 Pro Phe Leu Gly Thr Ser Val Leu Gly Ser Arg Gly Glu Glu Phe Ala  
                  370                 375                 380  
 Phe Ala Ser Asn Thr Thr Ser Leu Pro Ser Thr Ile Tyr Arg Asn  
                  385                 390                 395                 400  
 Arg Gly Thr Val Asp Ser Leu Val Ser Ile Pro Pro Gln Asp Tyr Ser  
 30                 405                 410                 415  
 Val Pro Pro His Arg Gly Tyr Ser His Leu Leu Ser His Val Thr Met  
                  420                 425                 430  
 Arg Asn Ser Ser Pro Ile Phe His Trp Thr His Arg Ser Ala Thr Pro  
                  435                 440                 445  
 35 Arg Asn Thr Ile Asp Pro Asp Ser Ile Thr Gln Ile Pro Ala Val Lys  
                  450                 455                 460  
 Gly Ala Tyr Ile Phe Asn Ser Pro Val Ile Thr Gly Pro Gly His Thr  
                  465                 470                 475                 480  
 Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Arg Phe Asn Pro Asn Thr Gln Asn Asn Ile Arg  
 40                 485                 490                 495  
 Ile Pro Phe Gln Ser Asn Ala Val Gln Arg Tyr Arg Ile Arg Met Arg  
                  500                 505                 510  
 Tyr Ala Ala Glu Ala Asp Cys Ile Leu Glu Ser Gly Val Asn Ile Val  
                  515                 520                 525  
 45 Thr Gly Ala Gly Val Thr Phe Arg Pro Ile Pro Ile Lys Ala Thr Met  
                  530                 535                 540  
 Thr Pro Gly Ser Pro Leu Thr Tyr Tyr Ser Phe Gln Tyr Ala Asp Leu  
                  545                 550                 555                 560  
 Asn Ile Asn Leu Thr Ala Pro Ile Arg Pro Asn Asn Phe Val Ser Ile  
 50                 565                 570                 575  
 Arg Arg Ser Asn Gln Pro Gly Asn Leu Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe  
                  580                 585                 590  
 Ile Pro Ile Asp Pro Ile Arg Glu Ala Glu His Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala  
                  595                 600                 605  
 55 Gln Lys Ala Val Asn Ala Leu Phe Thr Ser Ser Asn Gln Leu Gly Leu  
                  610                 615                 620  
 Lys Thr Asp Val Thr Asp Tyr His Ile Asp Gln Val Ser Asn Leu Val

- 22 -

625	630	635	640
Ala Cys Leu Ser Asp Glu Phe Cys Leu Asp Glu Lys Arg Glu Leu Ser			
645	650	655	
Glu Lys Val Lys His Ala Lys Arg Leu Ser Asp Glu Arg Asn Leu Leu			
660	665	670	
5 Gln Asp Gln Asn Phe Thr Gly Ile Asn Arg Gln Val Asp Arg Gly Trp			
675	680	685	
Arg Gly Ser Thr Asp Ile Thr Ile Gln Gly Gly Asn Asp Val Phe Lys			
690	695	700	
10 Glu Asn Tyr Val Thr Leu Pro Gly Thr Phe Asp Glu Cys Tyr Pro Thr			
705	710	715	720
Tyr Leu Tyr Gln Lys Ile Asp Glu Ser Lys Leu Lys Pro Tyr Thr Arg			
725	730	735	
15 Tyr Glu Leu Arg Gly Tyr Ile Glu Asp Ser Gln Asp Leu Glu Val Tyr			
740	745	750	
Leu Ile Arg Tyr Asn Ala Lys His Glu Thr Leu Asn Val Pro Gly Thr			
755	760	765	
Gly Ser Leu Trp Pro Leu Ala Ala Glu Ser Ser Ile Gly Arg Cys Gly			
770	775	780	
20 Glu Pro Asn Arg Cys Ala Pro His Ile Glu Trp Asn Pro Glu Leu Asp			
785	790	795	800
Cys Ser Cys Arg Asp Gly Glu Lys Cys Ala His His Ser His His Phe			
805	810	815	
Ser Leu Asp Ile Asp Val Gly Cys Thr Asp Leu Asn Glu Asp Leu Gly			
820	825	830	
25 Val Trp Val Ile Phe Lys Ile Lys Thr Gln Asp Gly Tyr Ala Arg Leu			
835	840	845	
Gly Asn Leu Glu Phe Leu Glu Glu Lys Pro Leu Leu Gly Glu Ala Leu			
850	855	860	
30 Ala Arg Val Lys Arg Ala Glu Lys Lys Trp Arg Asp Lys Arg Asp Lys			
865	870	875	880
Leu Glu Trp Glu Thr Asn Ile Val Tyr Lys Glu Ala Lys Glu Ser Val			
885	890	895	
Asp Ala Leu Phe Val Asp Ser Gln Tyr Asn Arg Leu Gln Thr Asp Thr			
900	905	910	
35 Asn Ile Ala Met Ile His Val Ala Asp Lys Arg Val His Arg Ile Arg			
915	920	925	
Glu Ala Tyr Leu Pro Glu Leu Ser Val Ile Pro Gly Val Asn Ala Ala			
930	935	940	
40 Ile Phe Glu Glu Leu Glu Gly Leu Ile Phe Thr Ala Phe Ser Leu Tyr			
945	950	955	960
Asp Ala Arg Asn Val Ile Lys Asn Gly Asp Phe Asn His Gly Leu Ser			
965	970	975	
Cys Trp Asn Val Lys Gly His Val Asp Val Glu Glu Gln Asn Asn His			
980	985	990	
45 Arg Ser Val Leu Val Val Pro Glu Trp Glu Ala Glu Val Ser Gln Glu			
995	1000	1005	
Val Arg Val Cys Pro Gly Arg Gly Tyr Ile Leu Arg Val Thr Ala Tyr			
1010	1015	1020	
50 Lys Glu Gly Tyr Gly Glu Gly Cys Val Thr Ile His Glu Ile Glu Asp			
1025	1030	1035	1040
His Thr Asp Glu Leu Lys Phe Arg Asn Cys Glu Glu Glu Val Tyr			
1045	1050	1055	
Pro Asn Asn Thr Val Thr Cys Asn Asp Tyr Pro Ala Asn Gln Glu Glu			
1060	1065	1070	
55 Tyr Arg Ala Ala Glu Thr Ser Arg Asn Arg Gly Tyr Gly Glu Ser Tyr			
1075	1080	1085	

- 23 -

Glu Ser Asn Ser Ser Ile Pro Ala Glu Tyr Ala Pro Ile Tyr Glu Lys  
 1090 1095 1100  
 Ala Tyr Thr Asp Gly Arg Lys Glu Asn Ser Cys Glu Ser Asn Arg Gly  
 1105 1110 1115 1120  
 5 Tyr Gly Asn Tyr Thr Pro Leu Pro Ala Gly Tyr Val Thr Lys Glu Leu  
 1125 1130 1135  
 Glu Tyr Phe Pro Glu Thr Asp Lys Val Trp Ile Glu Ile Gly Glu Thr  
 1140 1145 1150  
 Glu Gly Thr Phe Ile Val Asp Ser Val Glu Leu Leu Leu Met Glu Glu  
 10 1155 1160 1165

<210> 23  
 15 <211> 348  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

<400> 23  
 20 aataatagag gtcatcttcc aattccaatc caattttctt cgcgttctac cagatatcga 60  
 gttcggtac gttatgcttc tgcaacccccc attcaagtca atgttcattt ggaaaatagc 120  
 tcgtttttt caggtacagt accagctacg gctcgtcat tagataatct acaatcaaac 180  
 aattttgggtt actttgagac cgctaaatact atttcattt cattagatgg tatagttaggt 240  
 attagaaatt ttagtgcaaa tgcagattt ataatacaca gatttgaatt tatcccagtg 300  
 25 gatgcaacctt ccgaggcaga acatgattt gaaagagcgc aaaaggcgc 348

<210> 24  
 <211> 116  
 30 <212> PRT  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

<400> 24  
 Asn Asn Arg Gly His Leu Pro Ile Pro Ile Gln Phe Ser Ser Arg Ser  
 35 1 5 10 15  
 Thr Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Val Arg Tyr Ala Ser Ala Thr Pro Ile Gln  
 20 25 30

40 Val Asn Val His Trp Glu Asn Ser Ser Phe Phe Ser Gly Thr Val Pro  
 35 40 45

Ala Thr Ala Gln Ser Leu Asp Asn Leu Gln Ser Asn Asn Phe Gly Tyr  
 50 55 60

45 Phe Glu Thr Ala Asn Thr Ile Ser Ser Ser Leu Asp Gly Ile Val Gly  
 65 70 75 80

Ile Arg Asn Phe Ser Ala Asn Ala Asp Leu Ile Ile Asp Arg Phe Glu  
 50 85 90 95

Phe Ile Pro Val Asp Ala Thr Ser Glu Ala Glu His Asp Leu Glu Arg  
 100 105 110

55 Ala Gln Lys Ala  
 115

- 24 -

<210> 25  
<211> 186  
<212> DNA  
5 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

<400> 25  
ccactaacat ctcgttcgtt cgctcataaca acactttca ctccaataac cttttcacga 60  
gctcaagaag aatttgatct atacatccaa tcgggtgtt atatacgatcg aattgaattt 120  
10 attccagttt ctgcaacatt tgaggcagaa tatgatttag aaagagcgc aagggcggg 180  
aatgcc 186

<210> 26  
15 <211> 62  
<212> PRT  
<213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

<400> 26  
20 Pro Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser Phe Ala His Thr Thr Leu Phe Thr Pro Ile  
1 5 10 15

Thr Phe Ser Arg Ala Gln Glu Glu Phe Asp Leu Tyr Ile Gln Ser Gly  
20 25 30

25 Val Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Thr Ala Thr Phe Glu  
35 40 45

Ala Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala Gln Arg Ala Val Asn Ala  
30 50 55 60

<210> 27  
<211> 3471  
35 <212> DNA  
<213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

<400> 27  
atgaatcgaa ataatcaaaa tgaatatgaa attattgtatg ccccccattt tgggtgttca 60  
40 tcagatgacg atgtgggtt tcctttggca agtgacccaa atgcagcggtt acaaaaatatg 120  
aactataaag attacttaca aatgacagat gaggactaca ctgatttta tataatatct 180  
agtttatcta ttatgtttagt agatgcgtt cagactgcgc ttactgttgc tgggagaata 240  
ctcgccccctt taggtgttcc gttttcttggca caaatagtga gtttttatca attccctttt 300  
aatacactgt ggccagttaa tgatacagct atatggaaag ctttcatgcg acaggtggag 360  
45 gaacttgtca atcaacaaat aacagaattt gcaagaaatc aggcacttgc aagattgca 420  
ggatttaggag actcttttaa ttttatca cgttcccttc aaaattgggtt ggctgtatcg 480  
aatgatacac gaaatttaag ttttggcggtt gctcaatttta tagcttttaga ccttgatttt 540  
gttaatgttca ttccattttt ttcgtttaat ggacagcagg ttccattact gtcagtatata 600  
gcacaagctg tgaatccaa tttttttaat taaaatggat cactctttt tggagaagga 660  
50 tggggatca cacagggggaa aattttccaca tattatgacc gtcaatttggaa actaaccgtt 720  
aagtacacta attactgttca aacttggat aatacagggtt tagatcggtt aagaggaaaca 780  
aatactgaaa gttgtttaag atatcatca ttccgttagag aaatgacttt agtggatata 840  
gatgttgttgg cgcttatttcc atattatgtt gtacgacttt atccaacggg atcaaaccca 900  
cagtttacac gtgagggtata tacagatccg attgttattt atccaccaggc taatgttgg 960  
55 ctttgcgcac gttggggatca taatccctat aatactttt ctgagctcgaa aatgccttc 1020  
attcgcccac cacatctttt tgataggctg aatagcttaa caatcagcag taatcgattt 1080  
ccagtttcat ctaattttat ggattattgg tcaggacata cgttacgcgg tagttatctg 1140

- 25 -

aacgatttcg cagtacaaga agatagttat ggcctaatta caaccacaag agcaacaatt 1200  
 aatccctggag ttgatggAAC aaaccgcata gagtcaacgg cagtagattt tcgttctgc 1260  
 ttgataggtatatatggcgt gaatagagct tctttgtcc caggaggcTT gtttaatggT 1320  
 acgacttctc ctgctaattgg aggatgtaga gatctctatg atacaaaatga tgaattacca 1380  
 5 ccagatgaaa gtaccggaaag ttctaccat agactatctc atgttacctt ttttagttt 1440  
 caaaactaattc aggctggatc tatacgtaat gcaggaagtg tacctacttA tgTTTggacc 1500  
 cgtcgtgtatc tggaccttaa taatacgatt accccaaata gaattacaca attaccattg 1560  
 gtaaaggcat ctgcacctgt ttcggttact acggcttAA aaggTccagg attacagga 1620  
 ggggtatAC tccgaagaac aactaatggc acatttggaa cgTTaagagt aacatgtta 1680  
 10 tcaccattaa cacaaggata tcgcgtaaAG gttcgTTTT cttcatcagg aaatttcagc 1740  
 ataaggatac tgcgtggaaa tacctctata gttatcaaa gatttggag tacaatgaac 1800  
 agaggacagg aactaacttA cgaatcattt gtccacaagtg agttcactac taatcagac 1860  
 gatctgcctt ttacatttac acaagctaa gaaaatttAA caatccttgc agaagggtt 1920  
 agcaccggta gtgaatattt tatagataga attgaaatca tccctgtgaa cccggcacga 1980  
 15 gaagcagaag aggatttAga agcagcgaag aaagcggTgg cgaacttggT tacacgtaca 2040  
 agggacggat tacaggtaaA tgcgtacat tatcaagtgg accaagcggc aaattttagt 2100  
 tcatgcttat ccgatgaaca atatggcat gacaaaaaAga tggatttggA ageggtaaA 2160  
 gcggcaaaac gcctcagccg cgaacgcAA ttacttcaag atccagattt taatacaatc 2220  
 aatagtacag aagagaatgg ctggaaaggcA agtaacggtg ttactatttA cgagggcgg 2280  
 20 ccattctta aaggTcgtc acttcagttA gcaagcgcAA gaaaaatttA tccaacatc 2340  
 atttatcaaa aagttagatgc atcgggttA aagccttata cacgcctatag actagatgg 2400  
 tttgtgaaga gtagtcaaga tttagaaattt gatctcatcc accatcataa agtccatctt 2460  
 gtaaaaaatg taccagatA tttagtatct gatacttact cagatgggtc ttgcagcgg 2520  
 atcaaccgtt gtgatgaaca gcatcaggta gatgtcggc tagatcgggA gcatcatcca 2580  
 25 atgattgtc gtgaaAGcgc tcaaaccat gatTTTCTT cctatattaa tacaggggt 2640  
 ctaaatgcAA gtgttagatcA gggcatttgg gttgtattaa aagttcgAA aacagatggg 2700  
 tatgcgacgt taggaaatct tgaatttggA gaggTTggc cattatcggg tgaatctca 2760  
 gaacgggaaac aaagagataA tgcgaaatgg aatgcagagc taggaagaaa acgtgcagaa 2820  
 atagatcgtg tggatttgc tgcgaaacAA gcaattaatc atctgtttt agactatcaa 2880  
 30 gatcaacaat taaatccaga aattgggcta gcaaaaaattt atgaagcttc aaatcttgc 2940  
 gagtcaattt cgggtgtata tagtgatACA ctattacaga ttccTgggat taactacgaa 3000  
 atttacacag agttatccgA tcgcttacAA caagcatcgt atctgtatAC gtctagaaat 3060  
 gcggTgcAA atggagactt taacagtggT cttagatgtt ggaatacaac tatggatgca 3120  
 tccgttcagc aagatggcAA tatgcatttA tttagttttt cgcattgggA tgcacaagtt 3180  
 35 tcccaacaat tgagatggAA tccgattgt aagtatgtct tacgtgtgac agcaagaaaa 3240  
 gtggaggcg gagatggata cgtcacaatc cgagatggcg ctcatcaca agaaaactt 3300  
 acatttaatg catgtactA cgatgtaaaA ggtacgttg tcaatgacAA ttctgtatata 3360  
 acagaagaag tggatttcaA cccagagaca aaacatatgtt gggtagaggt gagtgaatcc 3420  
 gaaggttcat tctatataA cagtattgag ttatttggAA cacaagagtg 3471

40

<210> 28  
 <211> 1156  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

<400> 28  
 Met Asn Arg Asn Asn Gln Asn Glu Tyr Glu Ile Ile Asp Ala Pro His  
 1 5 10 15

50 Cys Gly Cys Pro Ser Asp Asp Val Arg Tyr Pro Leu Ala Ser Asp  
 20 25 30

Pro Asn Ala Ala Leu Gln Asn Met Asn Tyr Lys Asp Tyr Leu Gln Met  
 35 40 45

55 Thr Asp Glu Asp Tyr Thr Asp Ser Tyr Ile Asn Pro Ser Leu Ser Ile

- 26 -

	50	55	60
	Ser Gly Arg Asp Ala Val Gln Thr Ala Leu Thr Val Val Gly Arg Ile		
65	65	70	75
5	Leu Gly Ala Leu Gly Val Pro Phe Ser Gly Gln Ile Val Ser Phe Tyr		
	85	90	95
10	Gln Phe Leu Leu Asn Thr Leu Trp Pro Val Asn Asp Thr Ala Ile Trp		
	100	105	110
	Glu Ala Phe Met Arg Gln Val Glu Glu Leu Val Asn Gln Gln Ile Thr		
	115	120	125
15	Glu Phe Ala Arg Asn Gln Ala Leu Ala Arg Leu Gln Gly Leu Gly Asp		
	130	135	140
	Ser Phe Asn Val Tyr Gln Arg Ser Leu Gln Asn Trp Leu Ala Asp Arg		
	145	150	155
20	160		
	Asn Asp Thr Arg Asn Leu Ser Val Val Arg Ala Gln Phe Ile Ala Leu		
	165	170	175
	Asp Leu Asp Phe Val Asn Ala Ile Pro Leu Phe Ala Val Asn Gly Gln		
25	180	185	190
	Gln Val Pro Leu Leu Ser Val Tyr Ala Gln Ala Val Asn Leu His Leu		
	195	200	205
30	Leu Leu Leu Lys Asp Ala Ser Leu Phe Gly Glu Gly Trp Gly Phe Thr		
	210	215	220
	Gln Gly Glu Ile Ser Thr Tyr Tyr Asp Arg Gln Leu Glu Leu Thr Ala		
	225	230	235
35	240		
	Lys Tyr Thr Asn Tyr Cys Glu Thr Trp Tyr Asn Thr Gly Leu Asp Arg		
	245	250	255
	Leu Arg Gly Thr Asn Thr Glu Ser Trp Leu Arg Tyr His Gln Phe Arg		
40	260	265	270
	Arg Glu Met Thr Leu Val Val Leu Asp Val Val Ala Leu Phe Pro Tyr		
	275	280	285
45	Tyr Asp Val Arg Leu Tyr Pro Thr Gly Ser Asn Pro Gln Leu Thr Arg		
	290	295	300
	Glu Val Tyr Thr Asp Pro Ile Val Phe Asn Pro Pro Ala Asn Val Gly		
	305	310	315
50	320		
	Leu Cys Arg Arg Trp Gly Thr Asn Pro Tyr Asn Thr Phe Ser Glu Leu		
	325	330	335
	Glu Asn Ala Phe Ile Arg Pro Pro His Leu Phe Asp Arg Leu Asn Ser		
55	340	345	350
	Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Asn Arg Phe Pro Val Ser Ser Asn Phe Met Asp		

- 27 -

	355	360	365
	Tyr Trp Ser Gly His Thr Leu Arg Arg Ser Tyr	Leu Asn Asp Ser Ala	
5	370 375	380	
	Val Gln Glu Asp Ser Tyr Gly Leu Ile Thr Thr	Thr Arg Ala Thr Ile	
	385 390	395	400
10	Asn Pro Gly Val Asp Gly Thr Asn Arg Ile Glu	Ser Thr Ala Val Asp	
	405	410	415
	Phe Arg Ser Ala Leu Ile Gly Ile Tyr Gly Val	Asn Arg Ala Ser Phe	
	420	425	430
15	Val Pro Gly Gly Leu Phe Asn Gly Thr Thr	Ser Pro Ala Asn Gly	
	435 440	445	
20	Cys Arg Asp Leu Tyr Asp Thr Asn Asp Glu Leu	Pro Pro Asp Glu Ser	
	450 455	460	
	Thr Gly Ser Ser Thr His Arg Leu Ser His Val	Thr Phe Phe Ser Phe	
	465 470	475	480
25	Gln Thr Asn Gln Ala Gly Ser Ile Ala Asn Ala	Gly Ser Val Pro Thr	
	485	490	495
	Tyr Val Trp Thr Arg Arg Asp Val Asp Leu Asn	Asn Thr Ile Thr Pro	
	500 505	510	
30	Asn Arg Ile Thr Gln Leu Pro Leu Val Lys Ala	Ser Ala Pro Val Ser	
	515 520	525	
	Gly Thr Thr Val Leu Lys Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr	Gly Gly Ile Leu	
	530 535	540	
35	Arg Arg Thr Thr Asn Gly Thr Phe Gly Thr	Leu Arg Val Thr Val Asn	
	545 550	555	560
40	Ser Pro Leu Thr Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg	Val Arg Phe Ala Ser Ser	
	565	570	575
	Gly Asn Phe Ser Ile Arg Ile Leu Arg Gly Asn	Thr Ser Ile Ala Tyr	
	580	585	590
45	Gln Arg Phe Gly Ser Thr Met Asn Arg Gly	Gln Glu Leu Thr Tyr Glu	
	595	600	605
	Ser Phe Val Thr Ser Glu Phe Thr Thr Asn Gln	Ser Asp Leu Pro Phe	
	610 615	620	
50	Thr Phe Thr Gln Ala Gln Glu Asn Leu Thr	Ile Leu Ala Glu Gly Val	
	625 630	635	640
55	Ser Thr Gly Ser Glu Tyr Phe Ile Asp Arg Ile	Glu Ile Ile Pro Val	
	645	650	655
	Asn Pro Ala Arg Glu Ala Glu Glu Asp Leu	Glu Ala Ala Lys Lys Ala	

- 28 -

	660	665	670
	Val Ala Asn Leu Phe Thr Arg Thr Arg Asp Gly Leu Gln Val Asn Val		
	675	680	685
5	Thr Asp Tyr Gln Val Asp Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu Val Ser Cys Leu Ser		
	690	695	700
	Asp Glu Gln Tyr Gly His Asp Lys Lys Met Leu Leu Glu Ala Val Arg		
10	705	710	715
	Ala Ala Lys Arg Leu Ser Arg Glu Arg Asn Leu Leu Gln Asp Pro Asp		
	725	730	735
15	Phe Asn Thr Ile Asn Ser Thr Glu Glu Asn Gly Trp Lys Ala Ser Asn		
	740	745	750
	Gly Val Thr Ile Ser Glu Gly Gly Pro Phe Phe Lys Gly Arg Ala Leu		
	755	760	765
20	Gln Leu Ala Ser Ala Arg Glu Asn Tyr Pro Thr Tyr Ile Tyr Gln Lys		
	770	775	780
	Val Asp Ala Ser Val Leu Lys Pro Tyr Thr Arg Tyr Arg Leu Asp Gly		
25	785	790	795
	Phe Val Lys Ser Ser Gln Asp Leu Glu Ile Asp Leu Ile His His His		
	805	810	815
30	Lys Val His Leu Val Lys Asn Val Pro Asp Asn Leu Val Ser Asp Thr		
	820	825	830
	Tyr Ser Asp Gly Ser Cys Ser Gly Ile Asn Arg Cys Asp Glu Gln His		
	835	840	845
35	Gln Val Asp Met Gln Leu Asp Ala Glu His His Pro Met Asp Cys Cys		
	850	855	860
	Glu Ala Ala Gln Thr His Glu Phe Ser Ser Tyr Ile Asn Thr Gly Asp		
40	865	870	875
	Leu Asn Ala Ser Val Asp Gln Gly Ile Trp Val Val Leu Lys Val Arg		
	885	890	895
45	Thr Thr Asp Gly Tyr Ala Thr Leu Gly Asn Leu Glu Leu Val Glu Val		
	900	905	910
	Gly Pro Leu Ser Gly Glu Ser Leu Glu Arg Glu Gln Arg Asp Asn Ala		
	915	920	925
50	Lys Trp Asn Ala Glu Leu Gly Arg Lys Arg Ala Glu Ile Asp Arg Val		
	930	935	940
	Tyr Leu Ala Ala Lys Gln Ala Ile Asn His Leu Phe Val Asp Tyr Gln		
55	945	950	955
	Asp Gln Gln Leu Asn Pro Glu Ile Gly Leu Ala Glu Ile Asn Glu Ala		

- 29 -

	965	970	975
	Ser Asn Leu Val Glu Ser Ile Ser Gly Val Tyr Ser Asp Thr Leu Leu		
	980	985	990
5	Gln Ile Pro Gly Ile Asn Tyr Glu Ile Tyr Thr Glu Leu Ser Asp Arg		
	995	1000	1005
	Leu Gln Gln Ala Ser Tyr Leu Tyr Thr Ser Arg Asn Ala Val Gln Asn		
10	1010	1015	1020
	Gly Asp Phe Asn Ser Gly Leu Asp Ser Trp Asn Thr Thr Met Asp Ala		
	1025	1030	1035
	1040		
15	Ser Val Gln Gln Asp Gly Asn Met His Phe Leu Val Leu Ser His Trp		
	1045	1050	1055
	Asp Ala Gln Val Ser Gln Gln Leu Arg Val Asn Pro Asn Cys Lys Tyr		
	1060	1065	1070
20	Val Leu Arg Val Thr Ala Arg Lys Val Gly Gly Asp Gly Tyr Val		
	1075	1080	1085
	Thr Ile Arg Asp Gly Ala His His Gln Glu Thr Leu Thr Phe Asn Ala		
25	1090	1095	1100
	Cys Asp Tyr Asp Val Asn Gly Thr Tyr Val Asn Asp Asn Ser Tyr Ile		
	1105	1110	1115
	1120		
30	Thr Glu Glu Val Val Phe Tyr Pro Glu Thr Lys His Met Trp Val Glu		
	1125	1130	1135
	Val Ser Glu Ser Glu Gly Ser Phe Tyr Ile Asp Ser Ile Glu Phe Ile		
	1140	1145	1150
35	Glu Thr Gln Glu		
	1155		
40	<210> 29		
	<211> 2407		
	<212> DNA		
	<213> <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i>		
45	<400> 29		
	atgaatcaaataaacacagg aattattggc gcttccaatt gttgggtgtgc atctgatgtat 60		
	gttgcgaaat atccctttagc caacaatcca tattcatctg cttaaattt aaattcttgt 120		
	caaaaatagta gtattctcaa ctggattaaac ataataggcg atgcagcaaa agaaggcagta 180		
	tctattggca caaccatagt ctcttatac acagcacctt ctcttactgg attaatttca 240		
50	atagtatatg accttataagg taaagtacta ggaggttagta gtggacaatc catatcagat 300		
	ttgtctatatagtgtacttattt atcttatttattt gatttacggg taagtcagag tgttttaaat 360		
	gatgggatttgcgatttaa tggttctgta ctcttatacaga ggaacttattt agaggctctg 420		
	gatagctgga ataagaatcc taattctgtctgtcgtgaag aactccgtac tcgtttttaga 480		
	atcgccgact cagaatttga tagaatttta acccgagggt cttaacgaa tggtggctcg 540		
55	ttagctagac aaaatggccca aatatttata ttacccctt ttgcgagcgc tgcatttttc 600		
	catttattac tactaaggga tgctactaga tatggcacta attgggggct atacaatgtct 660		
	acacccctttaaaattatca atcaaaaacta gtagagctta ttgaactata tactgattat 720		

- 30 -

tgctacatt gggataatcg aggttcaacc gaactaagac aacgagggcc tagtgctaca 780  
 gcttggtag aattccatag atatcgaga gagatgacat tgatggatt agaaatgta 840  
 gcatcattt caagtcttga tattactaat tacccatag aaacagattt tcagttgagt 900  
 agggtcattt atacagatcc aattggttt gtacatcgta gtagtcttag gggagaaaagt 960  
 5 tggtttagct ttgttaatag agctaatttc tcagatttag aaaatgcaat acctaattct 1020  
 agaccgtctt gggtttaaaa taatattgat atatctactg gttcaattac attgcccgtt 1080  
 agcccaagta ctgatagc gagggtatgg tattgaagtc gagatcgaat ttcccctgt 1140  
 aattcacaat ttatctactga actaatctct ggacaacata cgactgctac acaaactatt 1200  
 ttagggcgaat atatatttag actatgttca agtctgttca atttaatgat taccacat 1260  
 10 ggagtgaata gggcgttattt ttagtcatgat gcgagtgaaag gttctcaaag atccgtgtac 1320  
 gaggggtata ttcaacaac tggatgatgat aacccttagag ttcaaaatat taacacttat 1380  
 ttacctggag aaaattcaga tatcccaact ccagaagact atactcatat attaagcaca 1440  
 acaataaatt taacaggagg acttagacaa gtagcatcta atcccggttca atcttttaga 1500  
 atgtatgttggacataa aagtctggct cgtaacaata ccattaatcc agatagaatt 1560  
 15 acacagatac cattgacgaa gttgataacc cgaggcacag gtgtttcttta tggatgtat 1620  
 ccaggatttta taggaggagc tctacttcaa aggactgacc atggttcgtt tggagttttg 1680  
 agggtccaaat ttccacttca cttaaagacaa caatatcgta ttagatccgg ttagtcttct 1740  
 acaacaataat ttcgatttggat gttgaatggc agtttccgttca attttctca aatctccct 1800  
 agtacaatgat gattaggaga ggattnaaga tacggatctt ttgtataaag agatgttaat 1860  
 20 acttcttata gaccactgc aagtccggac caaattcgat tgacaataga accatcttt 1920  
 attagacaag aggtctatgt agatagaatt gagttcattc cagttatcc gacgcgagag 1980  
 gcgaaagagg atctagaagc agcaaaaaaa gccgtggcga gctgttttac acgcacaagg 2040  
 gacggatttca aagtaatgt gaaagatttac agtctgttca aagcggcaaa ttttagtgc 2100  
 tgcttataatcgttca aatgttataaata tgggtatgac aaaaagatgt tatttggaaagc ggtacgtgc 2160  
 25 gcaaaacgac ttagccgaga acgcaacttta cttcaggatc cagattnaa tacaatcaat 2220  
 agtacagaag aaaatggatg gaaagcaagt aacggcgta ctattatgtgaa gggcggggca 2280  
 ttctataaaag ggcgtgcaat ttagcttagca agtgcacagaa aaaaatttaccc aacatacata 2340  
 tatcaaaaag tagatgcacccggtataacac gttatagact ggatgggttc 2400  
 30 gtgaaga 2407

<210> 30  
 <211> 802  
 <212> PRT  
 35 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

<400> 30  
 Met Asn Gln Asn Lys His Gly Ile Ile Gly Ala Ser Asn Cys Gly Cys  
 1 5 10 15

40 Ala Ser Asp Asp Val Ala Lys Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asn Asn Pro Tyr Ser  
 20 25 30

Ser Ala Leu Asn Leu Asn Ser Cys Gln Asn Ser Ser Ile Leu Asn Trp  
 45 35 40 45

Ile Asn Ile Ile Gly Asp Ala Ala Lys Glu Ala Val Ser Ile Gly Thr  
 50 55 60

50 Thr Ile Val Ser Leu Ile Thr Ala Pro Ser Leu Thr Gly Leu Ile Ser  
 65 70 75 80

Ile Val Tyr Asp Leu Ile Gly Lys Val Leu Gly Gly Ser Ser Gly Gln  
 85 90 95

55 Ser Ile Ser Asp Leu Ser Ile Cys Asp Leu Leu Ser Ile Ile Asp Leu  
 100 105 110

- 31 -

Arg Val Ser Gln Ser Val Leu Asn Asp Gly Ile Ala Asp Phe Asn Gly  
 115 120 125  
 5 Ser Val Leu Leu Tyr Arg Asn Tyr Leu Glu Ala Leu Asp Ser Trp Asn  
 130 135 140  
 Lys Asn Pro Asn Ser Ala Ser Ala Glu Glu Leu Arg Thr Arg Phe Arg  
 145 150 155 160  
 10 Ile Ala Asp Ser Glu Phe Asp Arg Ile Leu Thr Arg Gly Ser Leu Thr  
 165 170 175  
 Asn Gly Gly Ser Leu Ala Arg Gln Asn Ala Gln Ile Leu Leu Leu Pro  
 15 180 185 190  
 Ser Phe Ala Ser Ala Ala Phe Phe His Leu Leu Leu Arg Asp Ala  
 195 200 205  
 20 Thr Arg Tyr Gly Thr Asn Trp Gly Leu Tyr Asn Ala Thr Pro Phe Ile  
 210 215 220  
 Asn Tyr Gln Ser Lys Leu Val Glu Leu Ile Glu Leu Tyr Thr Asp Tyr  
 225 230 235 240  
 25 Cys Val His Trp Asp Asn Arg Gly Ser Thr Glu Leu Arg Gln Arg Gly  
 245 250 255  
 Pro Ser Ala Thr Ala Trp Leu Glu Phe His Arg Tyr Arg Arg Glu Met  
 30 260 265 270  
 Thr Leu Met Gly Leu Glu Ile Val Ala Ser Phe Ser Ser Leu Asp Ile  
 275 280 285  
 35 Thr Asn Tyr Pro Ile Glu Thr Asp Phe Gln Leu Ser Arg Val Ile Tyr  
 290 295 300  
 Thr Asp Pro Ile Gly Phe Val His Arg Ser Ser Leu Arg Gly Glu Ser  
 305 310 315 320  
 40 Trp Phe Ser Phe Val Asn Arg Ala Asn Phe Ser Asp Leu Glu Asn Ala  
 325 330 335  
 Ile Pro Asn Pro Arg Pro Ser Trp Phe Leu Asn Asn Met Ile Ile Ser  
 45 340 345 350  
 Thr Gly Ser Leu Thr Leu Pro Val Ser Pro Ser Thr Asp Arg Ala Arg  
 355 360 365  
 50 Val Trp Tyr Gly Ser Arg Asp Arg Ile Ser Pro Ala Asn Ser Gln Phe  
 370 375 380  
 Ile Thr Glu Leu Ile Ser Gly Gln His Thr Thr Ala Thr Gln Thr Ile  
 385 390 395 400  
 55 Leu Gly Arg Asn Ile Phe Arg Val Asp Ser Gln Ala Cys Asn Leu Asn  
 405 410 415

- 32 -

Asp Thr Thr Tyr Gly Val Asn Arg Ala Val Phe Tyr His Asp Ala Ser  
420 425 430

5 Glu Gly Ser Gln Arg Ser Val Tyr Glu Gly Tyr Ile Arg Thr Thr Gly  
435 440 445

Ile Asp Asn Pro Arg Val Gln Asn Ile Asn Thr Tyr Leu Pro Gly Glu  
450 455 460

10 Asn Ser Asp Ile Pro Thr Pro Glu Asp Tyr Thr His Ile Leu Ser Thr  
465 470 475 480

Thr Ile Asn Leu Thr Gly Gly Leu Arg Gln Val Ala Ser Asn Arg Arg  
15 485 490 495

Ser Ser Leu Val Met Tyr Gly Trp Thr His Lys Ser Leu Ala Arg Asn  
500 505 510

20 Asn Thr Ile Asn Pro Asp Arg Ile Thr Gln Ile Pro Leu Thr Lys Val  
515 520 525

Asp Thr Arg Gly Thr Gly Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Asp Pro Gly Phe Ile  
530 535 540

25 Gly Gly Ala Leu Leu Gln Arg Thr Asp His Gly Ser Leu Gly Val Leu  
545 550 555 560

Arg Val Gln Phe Pro Leu His Leu Arg Gln Gln Tyr Arg Ile Arg Val  
30 565 570 575

Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr Asn Ile Arg Leu Ser Val Asn Gly Ser Phe  
580 585 590

35 Gly Thr Ile Ser Gln Asn Leu Pro Ser Thr Met Arg Leu Gly Glu Asp  
595 600 605

Leu Arg Tyr Gly Ser Phe Ala Ile Arg Glu Phe Asn Thr Ser Ile Arg  
610 615 620

40 Pro Thr Ala Ser Pro Asp Gln Ile Arg Leu Thr Ile Glu Pro Ser Phe  
625 630 635 640

Ile Arg Gln Glu Val Tyr Val Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Asn  
45 645 650 655

Pro Thr Arg Glu Ala Lys Glu Asp Leu Glu Ala Ala Lys Lys Ala Val  
660 665 670

50 Ala Ser Leu Phe Thr Arg Thr Arg Asp Gly Leu Gln Val Asn Val Lys  
675 680 685

Asp Tyr Gln Val Asp Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu Val Ser Cys Leu Ser Asp  
690 695 700

55 Glu Gln Tyr Gly Tyr Asp Lys Lys Met Leu Leu Glu Ala Val Arg Ala  
705 710 715 720

- 33 -

Ala Lys Arg Leu Ser Arg Glu Arg Asn Leu Leu Gln Asp Pro Asp Phe  
 725 730 735

5 Asn Thr Ile Asn Ser Thr Glu Glu Asn Gly Trp Lys Ala Ser Asn Gly  
 740 745 750

Val Thr Ile Ser Glu Gly Gly Pro Phe Tyr Lys Gly Arg Ala Ile Gln  
 755 760 765

10 Leu Ala Ser Ala Arg Glu Asn Tyr Pro Thr Tyr Ile Tyr Gln Lys Val  
 770 775 780

15 Asp Ala Ser Glu Leu Lys Pro Tyr Thr Arg Tyr Arg Leu Asp Gly Phe  
 785 790 795 800

Val Lys

20 <210> 31  
 <211> 192  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

25 <400> 31  
 catttacgca acctcgtatg gatttcattt ccaagaacta tgggaacaga tgaccatta 60  
 acttctcggt cgtttgcctt tacaactctt ttccacacaa taaccttaac acgagcacaa 120  
 gaagaattta atctaacaat accacggggt gtttatatag acagaattga attcgtccca 180  
 30 gttatgccac at 192

35 <210> 32  
 <211> 64  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

40 <400> 32  
 His Leu Arg Asn Leu Val Trp Ile Ser Phe Pro Arg Thr Met Gly Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Asp Asp Pro Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser Phe Ala Leu Thr Thr Leu Phe Thr  
 20 25 30

45 Pro Ile Thr Leu Thr Arg Ala Gln Glu Glu Phe Asn Leu Thr Ile Pro  
 35 40 45

Arg Gly Val Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe Val Pro Val Met Pro His  
 50 55 60

50

55 <210> 33  
 <211> 246  
 <212> DNA

- 34 -

<213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

&lt;400&gt; 33

5 gcttctacta caaatttaca attccataca tcaattgacg gaagacctat taatcagggg 60  
aatttttcag caactatgag tagtgggggt aatttacagt ccgaagctt taggactgca 120  
ggctttacta ctccgtttaa cttttcaat ggtatcaagta tatttacgtt aagtgcctat 180  
gtcttcaatt caggcaatga agtttatata gatcgaattg aatttgttcc ggcagaagta 240  
acattt 246

10

&lt;210&gt; 34

&lt;211&gt; 82

&lt;212&gt; PRT

<213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

15

&lt;400&gt; 34

Ala Ser Thr Thr Asn Leu Gln Phe His Thr Ser Ile Asp Gly Arg Pro  
1 5 10 15

20

Ile Asn Gln Gly Asn Phe Ser Ala Thr Met Ser Ser Gly Gly Asn Leu  
20 25 30

Gln Ser Gly Ser Phe Arg Thr Ala Gly Phe Thr Thr Pro Phe Asn Phe  
35 40 45

25

Ser Asn Gly Ser Ser Ile Phe Thr Leu Ser Ala His Val Phe Asn Ser  
50 55 60

30

Gly Asn Glu Val Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe Val Pro Ala Glu Val  
65 70 75 80

Thr Phe

35

&lt;210&gt; 35

&lt;211&gt; 177

&lt;212&gt; DNA

<213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

40

&lt;400&gt; 35

ctttttccag attatattca gcctcgagtg ttgcagtaac tggataataat tcaaatactgt 60  
ctattatcac tcctgcagtc ccactaaaat ttctaacacc tactatatta cctaatgaag 120  
atgtaaaagc attggcactt caaaatcact tgattttaga ttatctaattg acgttagc 177

45

&lt;210&gt; 36

&lt;211&gt; 57

&lt;212&gt; PRT

50 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

&lt;400&gt; 36

Leu Ser Arg Leu Tyr Ser Ala Ser Ser Val Ala Val Thr Gly Ile Asn  
1 5 10 15

55

Ser Asn Leu Ser Ile Ile Thr Pro Ala Val Pro Leu Lys Phe Leu Thr  
20 25 30

- 35 -

Pro Thr Ile Leu Pro Asn Glu Asp Val Lys Ala Leu Ala Leu Gln Asn  
 35 40 45

5 His Leu Ile Val Asp Tyr Leu Met Thr  
 50 55

10 <210> 37  
 <211> 4173  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

15 <220>  
 <221> CDS  
 <222> (1)...(3687)

20 <400> 37  
 ttg act tca aat agg aaa aat gag aat gaa att ata aat gct tta tcg 48  
 Met Thr Ser Asn Arg Lys Asn Glu Asn Glu Ile Ile Asn Ala Leu Ser  
 1 5 10 15

25 att cca gct gta tcg aat cat tcc aca caa atg gat cta tca cca gat 96  
 Ile Pro Ala Val Ser Asn His Ser Thr Gln Met Asp Leu Ser Pro Asp  
 20 25 30

30 gct cgt att gag gat tct ttg tgt ata gcc gag ggg aat aat atc aat 144  
 Ala Arg Ile Glu Asp Ser Leu Cys Ile Ala Glu Gly Asn Asn Ile Asn  
 35 40 45

35 cca ctt gtt agc gca tca aca gtc caa acg ggt att aac ata gct ggt 192  
 Pro Leu Val Ser Ala Ser Thr Val Gln Thr Gly Ile Asn Ile Ala Gly  
 50 55 60

40 ttt tat agt ttt ctt gtt ggt gaa tta tgg ccc cgc ggc aga gat cag 288  
 Phe Tyr Ser Phe Leu Val Gly Glu Leu Trp Pro Arg Gly Arg Asp Gln  
 85 90 95

45 tgg gaa att ttc cta gaa cat gtc gaa caa ctt ata aat caa caa ata 336  
 Trp Glu Ile Phe Leu Glu His Val Glu Gln Leu Ile Asn Gln Gln Ile  
 100 105 110

50 aca gaa aat gct agg aat acg gca ctt gct cga tta caa ggt tta gga 384  
 Thr Glu Asn Ala Arg Asn Thr Ala Leu Ala Arg Leu Gln Gly Leu Gly  
 115 120 125

55 gat tcc ttt aga gcc tat caa cag tca ctt gaa gat tgg cta gaa aac 432  
 Asp Ser Phe Arg Ala Tyr Gln Gln Ser Leu Glu Asp Trp Leu Glu Asn  
 130 135 140

55 cgt gat gat gca aga acg aga agt gtt ctt tat acc caa tat ata gcc 480  
 Arg Asp Asp Ala Arg Thr Arg Ser Val Leu Tyr Thr Gln Tyr Ile Ala  
 145 150 155 160

- 36 -

5	tta gaa ctt gat ttt ctt aat gcg atg ccg ctt ttc gca att aga aac Leu Glu Leu Asp Phe Leu Asn Ala Met Pro Leu Phe Ala Ile Arg Asn 165 170 175	528
10	caa gaa gtt cca tta tta atg gta tat gct caa gct gca aat tta cac Gln Glu Val Pro Leu Leu Met Val Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His 180 185 190	576
15	cta tta tta ttg aga gat gcc tct ctt ttt ggt agt gaa ttt ggg ctt Leu Leu Leu Arg Asp Ala Ser Leu Phe Gly Ser Glu Phe Gly Leu 195 200 205	624
20	aca tcg cag gaa att caa cgt tat tat gag cgc caa gtg gaa caa acg Thr Ser Gln Glu Ile Gln Arg Tyr Tyr Glu Arg Gln Val Glu Gln Thr 210 215 220	672
25	aga gat tat tcc gac tat tgc gta gaa tgg tat aat aca ggt cta aat Arg Asp Tyr Ser Asp Tyr Cys Val Glu Trp Tyr Asn Thr Gly Leu Asn 225 230 235 240	720
30	agc ttg aga ggg aca aat gcc gca agt tgg gtg cgt tat aat caa ttc Ser Leu Arg Gly Thr Asn Ala Ala Ser Trp Val Arg Tyr Asn Gln Phe 245 250 255	768
35	cgt aga gat cta acg tta ggg gta tta gat cta gtg gca cta ttc cca Arg Arg Asp Leu Thr Leu Gly Val Leu Asp Leu Val Ala Leu Phe Pro 260 265 270	816
40	agc tat gac act cgc act tat cca ata aat acg agt gct cag tta aca Ser Tyr Asp Thr Arg Thr Tyr Pro Ile Asn Thr Ser Ala Gln Leu Thr 275 280 285	864
45	agg gaa gtt tat aca gac gca att gga gca aca ggg gta aat atg gca Arg Glu Val Tyr Thr Asp Ala Ile Gly Ala Thr Gly Val Asn Met Ala 290 295 300	912
50	agt atg aat tgg tat aat aat gca cct tcg ttt tcc gct ata gag Ser Met Asn Trp Tyr Asn Asn Ala Pro Ser Phe Ser Ala Ile Glu 305 310 315 320	960
55	act gcg gtt atc cga agc ccg cat cta ctt gat ttt cta gaa caa ctt Thr Ala Val Ile Arg Ser Pro His Leu Leu Asp Phe Leu Glu Gln Leu 325 330 335	1008
60	aca att ttt agc act tca tca cga tgg agt gct act agg cat atg act Thr Ile Phe Ser Thr Ser Ser Arg Trp Ser Ala Thr Arg His Met Thr 340 345 350	1056
65	tac tgg cgg ggg cac aca att caa tct cgg cca ata gga ggc gga tta Tyr Trp Arg Gly His Thr Ile Gln Ser Arg Pro Ile Gly Gly Leu 355 360 365	1104
70	aat acc tca acg cat ggg tct acc aat act tct att aat cct gta aga Asn Thr Ser Thr His Gly Ser Thr Asn Thr Ser Ile Asn Pro Val Arg 370 375 380	1152

- 37 -

385	tta tca ttc ttc tct cga gac gta tat tgg act gaa tca tat gca gga Leu Ser Phe Phe Ser Arg Asp Val Tyr Trp Thr Glu Ser Tyr Ala Gly 390	395	400	1200	
5	gtg ctt cta tgg gga att tac ctt gaa cct att cat ggt gtc cct act Val Leu Leu Trp Gly Ile Tyr Leu Glu Pro Ile His Gly Val Pro Thr 405	410	415	1248	
10	gtt aga ttt aat ttt agg aac cct cag aat act ttt gaa aga ggt act Val Arg Phe Asn Phe Arg Asn Pro Gln Asn Thr Phe Glu Arg Gly Thr 420	425	430	1296	
15	gct aac tat agt caa ccc tat gag tca cct ggg ctt caa tta aaa gat Ala Asn Tyr Ser Gln Pro Tyr Glu Ser Pro Gly Leu Gln Leu Lys Asp 435	440	445	1344	
20	tca gaa act gaa tta cca cca gaa aca aca gaa cga cca aat tat gaa Ser Glu Thr Glu Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr Glu Arg Pro Asn Tyr Glu 450	455	460	1392	
25	tca tat agt cat agg tta tct cac ata ggg ctc att tca caa tct agg Ser Tyr Ser His Arg Leu Ser His Ile Gly Leu Ile Ser Gln Ser Arg 465	470	475	480	1440
30	gtg cat gta cca gta tat tct tgg acg cac cgt agt gca gat cgt aca Val His Val Pro Val Tyr Ser Trp Thr His Arg Ser Ala Asp Arg Thr 485	490	495	1488	
35	aat acc att agt tca gat agc ata aca caa ata cca ttg gta aaa tca Asn Thr Ile Ser Ser Asp Ser Ile Thr Gln Ile Pro Leu Val Lys Ser 500	505	510	1536	
40	ttc aac ctt aat tca ggt acc tct gta gtc agt ggc cca gga ttt aca Phe Asn Leu Asn Ser Gly Thr Ser Val Val Ser Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr 515	520	525	1584	
45	gga ggg gat ata atc cga act aac gtt aat ggt agt gta cta agt atg Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Arg Thr Asn Val Asn Gly Ser Val Leu Ser Met 530	535	540	1632	
50	ggc ctt aat ttt aat aca tca tta cag cgg tat cgc gtc aga gtt Gly Leu Asn Phe Asn Asn Thr Ser Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Val 545	550	555	560	1680
55	cgt tat gct gct tct caa aca atg gtc ctg agg gta act gtc gga ggg Arg Tyr Ala Ala Ser Gln Thr Met Val Leu Arg Val Thr Val Gly Gly 565	570	575	1728	
50	agt act act ttt gat caa gga ttc cct agt act atg agt gca aat gag Ser Thr Thr Phe Asp Gln Gly Phe Pro Ser Thr Met Ser Ala Asn Glu 580	585	590	1776	
55	tct ttg aca tct caa tca ttt aga ttt gca gaa ttt cct gta ggt att Ser Leu Thr Ser Gln Ser Phe Arg Phe Ala Glu Phe Pro Val Gly Ile 595	600	605	1824	
	agt gca tct ggc agt caa act gct gga ata agt ata agt aat aat gca			1872	

- 38 -

	Ser Ala Ser Gly Ser Gln Thr Ala Gly Ile Ser Ile Ser Asn Asn Ala			
610	615	620		
5	ggt aga caa acg ttt cac ttt gat aaa att gaa ttc att cca att act Gly Arg Gln Thr Phe His Phe Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Ile Thr	1920		
625	630	635	640	
10	gca acc ttc gaa gca gaa tac gat tta gaa agg gcg caa gag gcg gtg Ala Thr Phe Glu Ala Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala Gln Glu Ala Val	1968		
	645	650	655	
15	aat gct ctg ttt act aat acg aat cca aga aga ttg aaa aca gat gtg Asn Ala Leu Phe Thr Asn Thr Asn Pro Arg Arg Leu Lys Thr Asp Val	2016		
	660	665	670	
20	aca gat tat cat att gat caa gta tcc aat tta gtg gcg tgt tta tcg Thr Asp Tyr His Ile Asp Gln Val Ser Asn Leu Val Ala Cys Leu Ser	2064		
	675	680	685	
25	gat gaa ttc tgc tta gat gaa aag aga gaa tta ctt gag aaa gtg aaa Asp Glu Phe Cys Leu Asp Glu Lys Arg Glu Leu Leu Glu Lys Val Lys	2112		
	690	695	700	
30	tat gcg aaa cga ctc agt gat gaa aga aac tta ctc caa gat cca aac Tyr Ala Lys Arg Leu Ser Asp Glu Arg Asn Leu Leu Gln Asp Pro Asn	2160		
	705	710	715	720
35	ttc aca tcc atc aat aag caa cca gac ttc ata tct act aat gag caa Phe Thr Ser Ile Asn Lys Gln Pro Asp Phe Ile Ser Thr Asn Glu Gln	2208		
	725	730	735	
40	tcg aat ttc aca tct atc cat gaa caa tct gaa cat gga tgg tgg gga Ser Asn Phe Thr Ser Ile His Glu Gln Ser Glu His Gly Trp Trp Gly	2256		
	740	745	750	
45	agt gag aac att aca atc cag gaa gga aat gac gta ttt aaa gag aat Ser Glu Asn Ile Thr Ile Gln Glu Gly Asn Asp Val Phe Lys Glu Asn	2304		
	755	760	765	
50	tac gtc aca cta ccg ggg act ttt aat gag tgt tat ccg acg tat tta Tyr Val Thr Leu Pro Gly Thr Phe Asn Glu Cys Tyr Pro Thr Tyr Leu	2352		
	770	775	780	
55	tat caa aaa ata gga gag tcg gaa tta aaa gct tat act cgc tac caa Tyr Gln Lys Ile Gly Glu Ser Glu Leu Lys Ala Tyr Thr Arg Tyr Gln	2400		
	785	790	795	800
60	tta aga ggg tat att gaa gat agt caa gat tta gag ata tat ttg att Leu Arg Gly Tyr Ile Glu Asp Ser Gln Asp Leu Glu Ile Tyr Leu Ile	2448		
	805	810	815	
65	cgt tat aat gcg aaa cat gaa aca ttg gat gtt cca ggt acc gag tcc Arg Tyr Asn Ala Lys His Glu Thr Leu Asp Val Pro Gly Thr Glu Ser	2496		
	820	825	830	
70	gta tgg ccg ctt tca gtt gaa agc cca atc gga agg tgc gga gaa ccg Val Trp Pro Leu Ser Val Glu Ser Pro Ile Gly Arg Cys Gly Glu Pro	2544		

- 39 -

	835	840	845	
	aat cga tgc gca cca cat ttt gaa tgg aat cct gat cta gat tgt tcc			2592
	Asn Arg Cys Ala Pro His Phe Glu Trp Asn Pro Asp Leu Asp Cys Ser			
5	850	855	860	
	tgc aga gat gga gaa aaa tgt gcg cat cat tcc cat cat ttc tct ttg			2640
	Cys Arg Asp Gly Glu Lys Cys Ala His His His Phe Ser Leu			
	865	870	875	880
10	gat att gat att gga tgc aca gac ttg cat gag aat cta ggc gtg tgg			2688
	Asp Ile Asp Ile Gly Cys Thr Asp Leu His Glu Asn Leu Gly Val Trp			
	885	890	895	
15	gtg gta ttc aag att aag acg cag gaa ggt cat gca aga cta ggg aat			2736
	Val Val Phe Lys Ile Lys Thr Gln Glu Gly His Ala Arg Leu Gly Asn			
	900	905	910	
20	ctg gaa ttt att gaa gag aaa cca tta tta gga gaa gca ctg tct cgt			2784
	Leu Glu Phe Ile Glu Lys Pro Leu Leu Gly Glu Ala Leu Ser Arg			
	915	920	925	
25	gtg aag aga gca gag aaa aaa tgg aga gac aaa cgt gaa aaa cta caa			2832
	Val Lys Arg Ala Glu Lys Lys Trp Arg Asp Lys Arg Glu Lys Leu Gln			
	930	935	940	
	ttg gaa aca aaa cga gta tat aca gag gca aaa gaa gct gtg gat gct			2880
	Leu Glu Thr Lys Arg Val Tyr Thr Glu Ala Lys Glu Ala Val Asp Ala			
	945	950	955	960
30	tta ttt gta gat tct caa tat aat aga tta caa gcg gat aca aac att			2928
	Leu Phe Val Asp Ser Gln Tyr Asn Arg Leu Gln Ala Asp Thr Asn Ile			
	965	970	975	
35	ggc atg att cat gcg gca gat aaa ctt gtt cat cga att cga gag gct			2976
	Gly Met Ile His Ala Ala Asp Lys Leu Val His Arg Ile Arg Glu Ala			
	980	985	990	
40	tat ctg tca gaa tta tct gtt atc ccg ggt gta aat gcg gaa att ttt			3024
	Tyr Leu Ser Glu Leu Ser Val Ile Pro Gly Val Asn Ala Glu Ile Phe			
	995	1000	1005	
45	gaa gaa tta gaa ggt cgc att atc act gca atc tcc cta tac gat gcg			3072
	Glu Glu Leu Glu Gly Arg Ile Ile Thr Ala Ile Ser Leu Tyr Asp Ala			
	1010	1015	1020	
	aga aat gtc gtt aaa aat ggt gat ttt aat aat gga tta gca tgc tgg			3120
	Arg Asn Val Val Lys Asn Gly Asp Phe Asn Asn Gly Leu Ala Cys Trp			
	1025	1030	1035	1040
50	aat gta aaa ggg cat gta gat gta caa cag agc cat cac cgt tct gtc			3168
	Asn Val Lys Gly His Val Asp Val Gln Gln Ser His His Arg Ser Val			
	1045	1050	1055	
55	ctt gtt atc cca gaa tgg gaa gca gaa gtc tca caa gca gtt cgc gtc			3216
	Leu Val Ile Pro Glu Trp Glu Ala Glu Val Ser Gln Ala Val Arg Val			
	1060	1065	1070	

- 40 -

5	tgt ccg ggg cgt ggc tat atc ctc cgt gtc aca gca tac aaa gag gga Cys Pro Gly Arg Gly Tyr Ile Leu Arg Val Thr Ala Tyr Lys Glu Gly 1075 1080 1085	3264
10	tat gga gag ggt tgc gta acg atc cat gaa atc gag aac aat aca gac Tyr Gly Glu Gly Cys Val Thr Ile His Glu Ile Glu Asn Asn Thr Asp 1090 1095 1100	3312
15	gaa cta aaa ttt aaa aac tgc gaa gaa gag gaa gtg tat cca acg gat Glu Leu Lys Phe Lys Asn Cys Glu Glu Glu Val Tyr Pro Thr Asp 1105 1110 1115 1120	3360
20	aca gga acg tgc aat gat tat act gca cac caa ggt aca gca gca tgc Thr Gly Thr Cys Asn Asp Tyr Thr Ala His Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Cys 1125 1130 1135	3408
25	aat tcc cgt aat gct gga tat gag gat gca tat gaa gtt gat act aca Asn Ser Arg Asn Ala Gly Tyr Glu Asp Ala Tyr Glu Val Asp Thr Thr 1140 1145 1150	3456
30	gca tct gtt aat tac aaa ccg act tat gaa gaa gaa acg tat aca gat Ala Ser Val Asn Tyr Lys Pro Thr Tyr Glu Glu Thr Tyr Thr Asp 1155 1160 1165	3504
35	gta cga aga gat aat cat tgc gaa tat gac aga ggg tat gtg aat tat Val Arg Arg Asp Asn His Cys Glu Tyr Asp Arg Gly Tyr Val Asn Tyr 1170 1175 1180	3552
40	cca cca cta cca gct ggt tat gtg aca aag gaa tta gaa tat ttc cca Pro Pro Leu Pro Ala Gly Tyr Val Thr Lys Glu Leu Glu Tyr Phe Pro 1185 1190 1195 1200	3600
45	gaa acc gat aag gta tgg att gag att gga gaa acg gaa gga aca ttc Glu Thr Asp Lys Val Trp Ile Glu Ile Gly Glu Thr Glu Gly Thr Phe 1205 1210 1215	3648
50	atc gtg gac agc ata gaa tta ctc ctt atg gaa gaa tag gaccgtccga Ile Val Asp Ser Ile Glu Leu Leu Met Glu Glu 1220 1225	3697
55	gtatagcagt ttaataaaatc ttaatcaaaa tagtagtcta acttccgtta caatccaata agtaaaattac agttgtaaaa agaaaaacgga catcactcct aagagagcga tgcgtttt ctatatggtg tgcgttaacg ataagtgtac acggatttc attatccaaa ttaatattta tttgagaaaa ggatcatgtt atatagagat atttccttat aatatttgtt ccacgttcat aattttgaa tgatacatta caacaaaaac tgcacaaat ttatatgttc tacataaaat atatggtaa gaacctaaga agttatgaat caagtaatag gataaaactg aaaaaggaag tgttaggtaca atgaataaaa aaataagaaa tgaagatgag cattcatcga tagaattatc atatagtact tcaaaaaatc aaaagcataa ggtaccattt tggatcataa tttcag	3757 3817 3877 3937 3997 4057 4117 4173

- 41 -

<210> 38  
 <211> 1228  
 <212> PRT  
 5 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

<400> 38  
 Met Thr Ser Asn Arg Lys Asn Glu Asn Glu Ile Ile Asn Ala Leu Ser  
 1 5 10 15  
 10 Ile Pro Ala Val Ser Asn His Ser Thr Gln Met Asp Leu Ser Pro Asp  
 20 25 30  
 Ala Arg Ile Glu Asp Ser Leu Cys Ile Ala Glu Gly Asn Asn Ile Asn  
 35 40 45  
 Pro Leu Val Ser Ala Ser Thr Val Gln Thr Gly Ile Asn Ile Ala Gly  
 50 55 60  
 Arg Ile Leu Gly Val Leu Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Gln Ile Ala Ser  
 65 70 75 80  
 Phe Tyr Ser Phe Leu Val Gly Glu Leu Trp Pro Arg Gly Arg Asp Gln  
 85 90 95  
 20 Trp Glu Ile Phe Leu Glu His Val Glu Gln Leu Ile Asn Gln Gln Ile  
 100 105 110  
 Thr Glu Asn Ala Arg Asn Thr Ala Leu Ala Arg Leu Gln Gly Leu Gly  
 115 120 125  
 Asp Ser Phe Arg Ala Tyr Gln Gln Ser Leu Glu Asp Trp Leu Glu Asn  
 130 135 140  
 Arg Asp Asp Ala Arg Thr Arg Ser Val Leu Tyr Thr Gln Tyr Ile Ala  
 145 150 155 160  
 Leu Glu Leu Asp Phe Leu Asn Ala Met Pro Leu Phe Ala Ile Arg Asn  
 165 170 175  
 30 Gln Glu Val Pro Leu Leu Met Val Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His  
 180 185 190  
 Leu Leu Leu Arg Asp Ala Ser Leu Phe Gly Ser Glu Phe Gly Leu  
 195 200 205  
 Thr Ser Gln Glu Ile Gln Arg Tyr Tyr Glu Arg Gln Val Glu Gln Thr  
 210 215 220  
 Arg Asp Tyr Ser Asp Tyr Cys Val Glu Trp Tyr Asn Thr Gly Leu Asn  
 225 230 235 240  
 Ser Leu Arg Gly Thr Asn Ala Ala Ser Trp Val Arg Tyr Asn Gln Phe  
 245 250 255  
 40 Arg Arg Asp Leu Thr Leu Gly Val Leu Asp Leu Val Ala Leu Phe Pro  
 260 265 270  
 Ser Tyr Asp Thr Arg Thr Tyr Pro Ile Asn Thr Ser Ala Gln Leu Thr  
 275 280 285  
 Arg Glu Val Tyr Thr Asp Ala Ile Gly Ala Thr Gly Val Asn Met Ala  
 290 295 300  
 45 Ser Met Asn Trp Tyr Asn Asn Asn Ala Pro Ser Phe Ser Ala Ile Glu  
 305 310 315 320  
 Thr Ala Val Ile Arg Ser Pro His Leu Leu Asp Phe Leu Glu Gln Leu  
 325 330 335  
 50 Thr Ile Phe Ser Thr Ser Ser Arg Trp Ser Ala Thr Arg His Met Thr  
 340 345 350  
 Tyr Trp Arg Gly His Thr Ile Gln Ser Arg Pro Ile Gly Gly Leu  
 355 360 365  
 Asn Thr Ser Thr His Gly Ser Thr Asn Thr Ser Ile Asn Pro Val Arg  
 370 375 380  
 55 Leu Ser Phe Phe Ser Arg Asp Val Tyr Trp Thr Glu Ser Tyr Ala Gly  
 385 390 395 400

- 42 -

Val Leu Leu Trp Gly Ile Tyr Leu Glu Pro Ile His Gly Val Pro Thr  
 405 410 415  
 Val Arg Phe Asn Phe Arg Asn Pro Gln Asn Thr Phe Glu Arg Gly Thr  
 420 425 430  
 5 Ala Asn Tyr Ser Gln Pro Tyr Glu Ser Pro Gly Leu Gln Leu Lys Asp  
 435 440 445  
 Ser Glu Thr Glu Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr Glu Arg Pro Asn Tyr Glu  
 450 455 460  
 Ser Tyr Ser His Arg Leu Ser His Ile Gly Leu Ile Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 10 465 470 475 480  
 Val His Val Pro Val Tyr Ser Trp Thr His Arg Ser Ala Asp Arg Thr  
 485 490 495  
 Asn Thr Ile Ser Ser Asp Ser Ile Thr Gln Ile Pro Leu Val Lys Ser  
 500 505 510  
 15 Phe Asn Leu Asn Ser Gly Thr Ser Val Val Ser Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr  
 515 520 525  
 Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Arg Thr Asn Val Asn Gly Ser Val Leu Ser Met  
 530 535 540  
 Gly Leu Asn Phe Asn Asn Thr Ser Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Val  
 20 545 550 555 560  
 Arg Tyr Ala Ala Ser Gln Thr Met Val Leu Arg Val Thr Val Gly Gly  
 565 570 575  
 Ser Thr Thr Phe Asp Gln Gly Phe Pro Ser Thr Met Ser Ala Asn Glu  
 580 585 590  
 25 Ser Leu Thr Ser Gln Ser Phe Arg Phe Ala Glu Phe Pro Val Gly Ile  
 595 600 605  
 Ser Ala Ser Gly Ser Gln Thr Ala Gly Ile Ser Ile Ser Asn Asn Ala  
 610 615 620  
 Gly Arg Gln Thr Phe His Phe Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Ile Thr  
 30 625 630 635 640  
 Ala Thr Phe Glu Ala Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala Gln Glu Ala Val  
 645 650 655  
 Asn Ala Leu Phe Thr Asn Thr Asn Pro Arg Arg Leu Lys Thr Asp Val  
 660 665 670  
 35 Thr Asp Tyr His Ile Asp Gln Val Ser Asn Leu Val Ala Cys Leu Ser  
 675 680 685  
 Asp Glu Phe Cys Leu Asp Glu Lys Arg Glu Leu Leu Glu Lys Val Lys  
 690 695 700  
 Tyr Ala Lys Arg Leu Ser Asp Glu Arg Asn Leu Leu Gln Asp Pro Asn  
 40 705 710 715 720  
 Phe Thr Ser Ile Asn Lys Gln Pro Asp Phe Ile Ser Thr Asn Glu Gln  
 725 730 735  
 Ser Asn Phe Thr Ser Ile His Glu Gln Ser Glu His Gly Trp Trp Gly  
 740 745 750  
 45 Ser Glu Asn Ile Thr Ile Gln Glu Gly Asn Asp Val Phe Lys Glu Asn  
 755 760 765  
 Tyr Val Thr Leu Pro Gly Thr Phe Asn Glu Cys Tyr Pro Thr Tyr Leu  
 770 775 780  
 Tyr Gln Lys Ile Gly Glu Ser Glu Leu Lys Ala Tyr Thr Arg Tyr Gln  
 50 785 790 795 800  
 Leu Arg Gly Tyr Ile Glu Asp Ser Gln Asp Leu Glu Ile Tyr Leu Ile  
 805 810 815  
 Arg Tyr Asn Ala Lys His Glu Thr Leu Asp Val Pro Gly Thr Glu Ser  
 820 825 830  
 55 Val Trp Pro Leu Ser Val Glu Ser Pro Ile Gly Arg Cys Gly Glu Pro  
 835 840 845  
 Asn Arg Cys Ala Pro His Phe Glu Trp Asn Pro Asp Leu Asp Cys Ser

- 43 -

	850	855	860
	Cys Arg Asp Gly Glu Lys	Cys Ala His His Ser His His Phe Ser Leu	
865	870	875	880
	Asp Ile Asp Ile Gly Cys Thr Asp Leu His Glu Asn Leu Gly Val Trp		
5	885	890	895
	Val Val Phe Lys Ile Lys Thr Gln Glu Gly His Ala Arg Leu Gly Asn		
	900	905	910
	Leu Glu Phe Ile Glu Glu Lys Pro Leu Leu Gly Glu Ala Leu Ser Arg		
	915	920	925
10	Val Lys Arg Ala Glu Lys Lys Trp Arg Asp Lys Arg Glu Lys Leu Gln		
	930	935	940
	Leu Glu Thr Lys Arg Val Tyr Thr Glu Ala Lys Glu Ala Val Asp Ala		
	945	950	955
	Leu Phe Val Asp Ser Gln Tyr Asn Arg Leu Gln Ala Asp Thr Asn Ile		
15	965	970	975
	Gly Met Ile His Ala Ala Asp Lys Leu Val His Arg Ile Arg Glu Ala		
	980	985	990
	Tyr Leu Ser Glu Leu Ser Val Ile Pro Gly Val Asn Ala Glu Ile Phe		
	995	1000	1005
20	Glu Glu Leu Glu Gly Arg Ile Ile Thr Ala Ile Ser Leu Tyr Asp Ala		
	1010	1015	1020
	Arg Asn Val Val Lys Asn Gly Asp Phe Asn Asn Gly Leu Ala Cys Trp		
	1025	1030	1035
	Asn Val Lys Gly His Val Asp Val Gln Gln Ser His His Arg Ser Val		
25	1045	1050	1055
	Leu Val Ile Pro Glu Trp Glu Ala Glu Val Ser Gln Ala Val Arg Val		
	1060	1065	1070
	Cys Pro Gly Arg Gly Tyr Ile Leu Arg Val Thr Ala Tyr Lys Glu Gly		
	1075	1080	1085
30	Tyr Gly Glu Gly Cys Val Thr Ile His Glu Ile Glu Asn Asn Thr Asp		
	1090	1095	1100
	Glu Leu Lys Phe Lys Asn Cys Glu Glu Glu Val Tyr Pro Thr Asp		
	1105	1110	1115
	Thr Gly Thr Cys Asn Asp Tyr Thr Ala His Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Cys		
35	1125	1130	1135
	Asn Ser Arg Asn Ala Gly Tyr Glu Asp Ala Tyr Glu Val Asp Thr Thr		
	1140	1145	1150
	Ala Ser Val Asn Tyr Lys Pro Thr Tyr Glu Glu Glu Thr Tyr Thr Asp		
	1155	1160	1165
40	Val Arg Arg Asp Asn His Cys Glu Tyr Asp Arg Gly Tyr Val Asn Tyr		
	1170	1175	1180
	Pro Pro Leu Pro Ala Gly Tyr Val Thr Lys Glu Leu Glu Tyr Phe Pro		
	1185	1190	1195
	Glu Thr Asp Lys Val Trp Ile Glu Ile Gly Glu Thr Glu Gly Thr Phe		
45	1205	1210	1215
	Ile Val Asp Ser Ile Glu Leu Leu Leu Met Glu Glu		
	1220	1225	
50	<210> 39		
	<211> 3504		
	<212> DNA		
	<213> <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i>		
55	<220>		
	<221> CDS		

- 44 -

&lt;222&gt; (1)...(3504)

<400> 39			48
5	atg gag aga aat aat cag gat caa tgc att cct tat aat tgt tta aat	Met Glu Arg Asn Asn Gln Asp Gln Cys Ile Pro Tyr Asn Cys Leu Asn	
	1	5	10
			15
10	aat cct gag att gag ata tta gat gtt gaa aat ttc aat ctc gaa ctt	Asn Pro Glu Ile Glu Ile Leu Asp Val Glu Asn Phe Asn Leu Glu Leu	96
	20	25	30
15	gta tcg caa gtc agt gtg gga ctt aca cgt ttt ctt cta gag tca gct	Val Ser Gln Val Ser Val Gly Leu Thr Arg Phe Leu Leu Glu Ser Ala	144
	35	40	45
20	gta cca gga ggc ggt ttt gca ctt ggc cta ttc gat atc att tgg gga	Val Pro Gly Ala Gly Phe Ala Leu Gly Leu Phe Asp Ile Ile Trp Gly	192
	50	55	60
25	gct cta ggc gtc gat caa tgg agc tta ttc ctt ggc caa att gag caa	Ala Leu Gly Val Asp Gln Trp Ser Leu Phe Leu Ala Gln Ile Glu Gln	240
	65	70	75
	85	90	95
30	tta att aat gaa agg ata aca aca gtt gaa agg aat aga gca att caa	Leu Ile Asn Glu Arg Ile Thr Thr Val Glu Arg Asn Arg Ala Ile Gln	288
	100	105	110
35	aca tta agt gga cta tcg agt agt tat gaa gta tat att gag gca tta	Thr Leu Ser Gly Leu Ser Ser Tyr Glu Val Tyr Ile Glu Ala Leu	336
	115	120	125
40	aga gaa tgg gag aat aat cca gat aat cca gct tca caa gag aga gtg	Arg Glu Trp Glu Asn Asn Pro Asp Asn Pro Ala Ser Gln Glu Arg Val	384
	130	135	140
45	cgt aca cga ttt cgt aca acg gac gac gct cta ata aca gct ata cct	Arg Thr Arg Phe Arg Thr Thr Asp Asp Ala Leu Ile Thr Ala Ile Pro	432
	145	150	155
	165	170	175
50	aat tta gcg att cca gat ttt gag ata gct act tta tca gtg tat gtt	Asn Leu Ala Ile Pro Asp Phe Glu Ile Ala Thr Leu Ser Val Tyr Val	480
	180	185	190
55	caa gca gcc aat cta cat cta tct tta aga gat gct gtt tac ttt	Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Ser Leu Leu Arg Asp Ala Val Tyr Phe	528
	195	200	205
	tat aat caa ggt tta aat aat att gga gca aca aat acg aga tat ttg	Tyr Asn Gln Gly Leu Asn Asn Ile Gly Ala Thr Asn Thr Arg Tyr Leu	672

- 45 -

	210	215	220	
	gaa ttc caa aga gaa tta aca ctc tct gtc tta gat att gtg gcc ctt			720
	Glu Phe Gln Arg Glu Leu Thr Leu Ser Val Leu Asp Ile Val Ala Leu			
5	225	230	235	240
	ttc ccg aat tac gac atc cga aca tat tca att ccg aca caa agt caa			768
	Phe Pro Asn Tyr Asp Ile Arg Thr Tyr Ser Ile Pro Thr Gln Ser Gln			
	245	250	255	
10	tta aca agg gag att tat acc gat ata att gct gca ccc aat gca tca			816
	Leu Thr Arg Glu Ile Tyr Thr Asp Ile Ile Ala Ala Pro Asn Ala Ser			
	260	265	270	
15	aat tta ata gtg gga acg caa ggc cta gtg aga gca cct cac tta atg			864
	Asn Leu Ile Val Gly Thr Gln Gly Leu Val Arg Ala Pro His Leu Met			
	275	280	285	
20	gac ttt tta gtc cgt ttg aat att tat act ggc ttg gct aga aat att			912
	Asp Phe Leu Val Arg Leu Asn Ile Tyr Thr Gly Leu Ala Arg Asn Ile			
	290	295	300	
25	cgt cat tgg gca gga cat gaa gta ata tct aga aga aca ggt gga gtg			960
	Arg His Trp Ala Gly His Glu Val Ile Ser Arg Arg Thr Gly Gly Val			
	305	310	315	320
	gat tta aat act ata caa tct cct tta tat gga aca gct gca act aca			1008
	Asp Leu Asn Thr Ile Gln Ser Pro Leu Tyr Gly Thr Ala Ala Thr Thr			
	325	330	335	
30	gaa agt cca cgt tta ata att cct ttt aat gag gat tct tat ctt ggt			1056
	Glu Ser Pro Arg Leu Ile Ile Pro Phe Asn Glu Asp Ser Tyr Leu Gly			
	340	345	350	
35	ggt ttt att tat aga aca tta tca tcc cct att tat gta cca cct tct			1104
	Gly Phe Ile Tyr Arg Thr Leu Ser Ser Pro Ile Tyr Val Pro Pro Ser			
	355	360	365	
40	gga att tcg agt caa aga aca tct tta gtg gag ggt gtg gga ttt cag			1152
	Gly Ile Ser Ser Gln Arg Thr Ser Leu Val Glu Gly Val Gly Phe Gln			
	370	375	380	
45	aca ccg aat aac tca ata ctt caa tac aga caa cgt gga aca ttg gat			1200
	Thr Pro Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu Gln Tyr Arg Gln Arg Gly Thr Leu Asp			
	385	390	395	400
	tcc ctt gag caa gta cca ctt caa gaa gag ggg aga cca ggc ggt ttt			1248
	Ser Leu Glu Gln Val Pro Leu Gln Glu Gly Arg Pro Gly Gly Phe			
	405	410	415	
50	ggt gct agt cat aga ttg tgt cat gct aca ttt gct caa tca cct ata			1296
	Gly Ala Ser His Arg Leu Cys His Ala Thr Phe Ala Gln Ser Pro Ile			
	420	425	430	
55	ggt act aac tat tat ata agg gca ccg ttg ttt tct tgg acg cat ctg			1344
	Gly Thr Asn Tyr Tyr Ile Arg Ala Pro Leu Phe Ser Trp Thr His Leu			
	435	440	445	

- 46 -

agt gca act ctt act aat gaa gtt cgt gta tct aga att aca caa tta	1392
Ser Ala Thr Leu Thr Asn Glu Val Arg Val Ser Arg Ile Thr Gln Leu	
450 455 460	
5 ccg atg gtg aag gcg cat acg ctt cat gcg gga gct act gtt gtt aga	1440
Pro Met Val Lys Ala His Thr Leu His Ala Gly Ala Thr Val Val Arg	
465 470 475 480	
10 gga cca gga ttt aca gga gga gat ata ctc cga aga act act tca ggc	1488
Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asp Ile Leu Arg Arg Thr Thr Ser Gly	
485 490 495	
15 tca ttt ggg gat atg aga ata aca aat ttt tca agt tca tca tcg agg	1536
Ser Phe Gly Asp Met Arg Ile Thr Asn Phe Ser Ser Ser Ser Arg	
500 505 510	
20 tat cgt gta aga ata cgt tat gct tct act aca gat tta caa ttt ttc	1584
Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr Asp Leu Gln Phe Phe	
515 520 525	
25 ttg aat gtt gga gga acc cct gtc aat gta gcc gat ttc ccg aaa acc	1632
Leu Asn Val Gly Gly Thr Pro Val Asn Val Ala Asp Phe Pro Lys Thr	
530 535 540	
30 ata gat aga ggg gaa aac tta gaa tat gga agc ttt aga acg gca ggt	1680
Ile Asp Arg Gly Glu Asn Leu Glu Tyr Gly Ser Phe Arg Thr Ala Gly	
545 550 555 560	
35 ttt act acc cct ttt agt ttt gta agt tca aca aat aat ttc aca tta	1728
Phe Thr Thr Pro Phe Ser Phe Val Ser Ser Thr Asn Asn Phe Thr Leu	
565 570 575	
40 ggt gtt cag agt gtt tct tca ggt aac gag att ttt gta gat cga att	1776
Gly Val Gln Ser Val Ser Ser Gly Asn Glu Ile Phe Val Asp Arg Ile	
580 585 590	
45 gaa ttt gtt ccg gca gat gca acc ttt gag gca gaa tat gat tta gaa	1824
Glu Phe Val Pro Ala Asp Ala Thr Phe Glu Ala Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu	
595 600 605	
50 aga gcg caa gag gcg gtg aat gct ctg ttt act tct acg aat caa aga	1872
Arg Ala Gln Glu Ala Val Asn Ala Leu Phe Thr Ser Thr Asn Gln Arg	
610 615 620	
55 gga ctg aaa aca gat gtg acg gat tat cat att gat caa gtg tcc aat	1920
Gly Leu Lys Thr Asp Val Thr Asp Tyr His Ile Asp Gln Val Ser Asn	
625 630 635 640	
60 tta gtg gat tgt tta tcc gat gaa ttc tgt cta gat gaa aaa aga gaa	1968
Leu Val Asp Cys Leu Ser Asp Glu Phe Cys Leu Asp Glu Lys Arg Glu	
645 650 655	
55 ttg tcc gaa aaa att aaa cat gca aag cga ctc agt gat gag cgg aat	2016
Leu Ser Glu Lys Ile Lys His Ala Lys Arg Leu Ser Asp Glu Arg Asn	
660 665 670	

- 47 -

675	680	685	2064		
5	690	695	700	2112	
10	705	710	715	720	2160
15	725	730	735	2208	
20	740	745	750	2256	
25	770	775	780	2352	
30	785	790	795	800	2400
35	805	810	815	2448	
40	820	825	830	2496	
45	835	840	845	2544	
50	850	855	860	2592	
55	865	870	875	880	2640
	885	890	895	2688	
	tct gta gat gct tta ttt gta aac tct caa tat gat caa tta caa gcg			2736	

- 48 -

Ser Val Asp Ala Leu Phe Val Asn Ser Gln Tyr Asp Gln Leu Gln Ala  
 900 905 910  
 gat acg aat att gcc atg att cat gcg gca gat aaa cgt gtt cat agc 2784  
 5 Asp Thr Asn Ile Ala Met Ile His Ala Ala Asp Lys Arg Val His Ser  
 915 920 925  
 att cga gaa gct tat ctg cct gag ctg tct gtg att ccg ggt gtc aat 2832  
 Ile Arg Glu Ala Tyr Leu Pro Glu Leu Ser Val Ile Pro Gly Val Asn  
 10 930 935 940  
 gcg gct att ttt gaa gaa tta gaa ggg cgt att ttc act gca ttc tcc 2880  
 Ala Ala Ile Phe Glu Glu Leu Glu Gly Arg Ile Phe Thr Ala Phe Ser  
 945 950 955 960  
 15 cta tat gat gcg aga aat gtc att aaa aat ggt gat ttt aat aat ggc 2928  
 Leu Tyr Asp Ala Arg Asn Val Ile Lys Asn Gly Asp Phe Asn Asn Gly  
 965 970 975  
 20 tta tcc tgc tgg aac gtg aaa ggg cat gta gat gta gaa gaa caa aac 2976  
 Leu Ser Cys Trp Asn Val Lys Gly His Val Asp Val Glu Glu Gln Asn  
 980 985 990  
 aac caa cgt tcg gtc ctt gtt ccg gaa tgg gaa gca gaa gtc tca 3024  
 25 Asn Gln Arg Ser Val Leu Val Val Pro Glu Trp Glu Ala Glu Val Ser  
 995 1000 1005  
 caa gaa gtt cgt gtc tgg ccg ggt cgt ggc tat atc ctt cgt gtc aca 3072  
 Gln Glu Val Arg Val Cys Pro Gly Arg Gly Tyr Ile Leu Arg Val Thr  
 30 1010 1015 1020  
 gcg tac aag gag gga tat gga gaa ggt tgc gta acc att cat gag atc 3120  
 Ala Tyr Lys Glu Gly Tyr Gly Glu Gly Cys Val Thr Ile His Glu Ile  
 1025 1030 1035 1040  
 35 gag aac aat aca gac gaa ctg aag ttt agc aac tgc gta gaa gag gaa 3168  
 Glu Asn Asn Thr Asp Glu Leu Lys Phe Ser Asn Cys Val Glu Glu  
 1045 1050 1055  
 40 atc tat cca aat aac acg gta acg tgt aat gat tat act gta aat caa 3216  
 Ile Tyr Pro Asn Asn Thr Val Thr Cys Asn Asp Tyr Thr Val Asn Gln  
 1060 1065 1070  
 45 gaa gaa tac gga ggt gcg tac act tct cgt aat cga gga tat aac gaa 3264  
 Glu Glu Tyr Gly Gly Ala Tyr Thr Ser Arg Asn Arg Gly Tyr Asn Glu  
 1075 1080 1085  
 50 gct cct tcc gta cca gct gat tat gcg tca gtc tat gaa gaa aaa tcg 3312  
 Ala Pro Ser Val Pro Ala Asp Tyr Ala Ser Val Tyr Glu Glu Lys Ser  
 1090 1095 1100  
 55 tat aca gat gga cga aga gag aat cct tgt gaa ttt aac aga ggg tat 3360  
 Tyr Thr Asp Gly Arg Arg Glu Asn Pro Cys Glu Phe Asn Arg Gly Tyr  
 1105 1110 1115 1120  
 agg gat tac acg cca cta cca gtt ggt tat gtg aca aaa gaa tta gaa 3408  
 Arg Asp Tyr Thr Pro Leu Pro Val Gly Tyr Val Thr Lys Glu Leu Glu

- 49 -

	1125	1130	1135	
5	tac ttc cca gaa acc gat aag gta tgg att gag att gga gaa acg gaa Tyr Phe Pro Glu Thr Asp Lys Val Trp Ile Glu Ile Gly Glu Thr Glu 1140	1145	1150	3456
10	gga aca ttt atc gtg gac agc gtg gaa tta ctc ctt atg gag gaa tag Gly Thr Phe Ile Val Asp Ser Val Glu Leu Leu Leu Met Glu Glu 1155	1160	1165	3504
15	<210> 40 <211> 1167 <212> PRT <213> <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i>			
20	<400> 40 Met Glu Arg Asn Asn Gln Asp Gln Cys Ile Pro Tyr Asn Cys Leu Asn 1 5 10 15 Asn Pro Glu Ile Glu Ile Leu Asp Val Glu Asn Phe Asn Leu Glu Leu 20 25 30 Val Ser Gln Val Ser Val Gly Leu Thr Arg Phe Leu Leu Glu Ser Ala 35 40 45 Val Pro Gly Ala Gly Phe Ala Leu Gly Leu Phe Asp Ile Ile Trp Gly 50 55 60 Ala Leu Gly Val Asp Gln Trp Ser Leu Phe Leu Ala Gln Ile Glu Gln 65 70 75 80 Leu Ile Asn Glu Arg Ile Thr Thr Val Glu Arg Asn Arg Ala Ile Gln 85 90 95 30 Thr Leu Ser Gly Leu Ser Ser Ser Tyr Glu Val Tyr Ile Glu Ala Leu 100 105 110 Arg Glu Trp Glu Asn Asn Pro Asp Asn Pro Ala Ser Gln Glu Arg Val 115 120 125 35 Arg Thr Arg Phe Arg Thr Thr Asp Asp Ala Leu Ile Thr Ala Ile Pro 130 135 140 Asn Leu Ala Ile Pro Asp Phe Glu Ile Ala Thr Leu Ser Val Tyr Val 145 150 155 160 Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Ser Leu Leu Arg Asp Ala Val Tyr Phe 165 170 175 40 Gly Glu Arg Trp Gly Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Ile Glu Asp Leu Tyr Thr 180 185 190 Arg Leu Thr Arg Asn Ile His Ile Tyr Ser Asp His Cys Ala Arg Trp 195 200 205 45 Tyr Asn Gln Gly Leu Asn Asn Ile Gly Ala Thr Asn Thr Arg Tyr Leu 210 215 220 Glu Phe Gln Arg Glu Leu Thr Leu Ser Val Leu Asp Ile Val Ala Leu 225 230 235 240 Phe Pro Asn Tyr Asp Ile Arg Thr Tyr Ser Ile Pro Thr Gln Ser Gln 245 250 255 50 Leu Thr Arg Glu Ile Tyr Thr Asp Ile Ile Ala Ala Pro Asn Ala Ser 260 265 270 Asn Leu Ile Val Gly Thr Gln Gly Leu Val Arg Ala Pro His Leu Met 275 280 285 55 Asp Phe Leu Val Arg Leu Asn Ile Tyr Thr Gly Leu Ala Arg Asn Ile 290 295 300 Arg His Trp Ala Gly His Glu Val Ile Ser Arg Arg Thr Gly Gly Val 305 310 315 320			

- 50 -

Asp Leu Asn Thr Ile Gln Ser Pro Leu Tyr Gly Thr Ala Ala Thr Thr  
 325 330 335  
 Glu Ser Pro Arg Leu Ile Ile Pro Phe Asn Glu Asp Ser Tyr Leu Gly  
 340 345 350  
 5 Gly Phe Ile Tyr Arg Thr Leu Ser Ser Pro Ile Tyr Val Pro Pro Ser  
 355 360 365  
 Gly Ile Ser Ser Gln Arg Thr Ser Leu Val Glu Gly Val Gly Phe Gln  
 370 375 380  
 Thr Pro Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu Gln Tyr Arg Gln Arg Gly Thr Leu Asp  
 10 385 390 395 400  
 Ser Leu Glu Gln Val Pro Leu Gln Glu Gly Arg Pro Gly Gly Phe  
 405 410 415  
 Gly Ala Ser His Arg Leu Cys His Ala Thr Phe Ala Gln Ser Pro Ile  
 420 425 430  
 15 Gly Thr Asn Tyr Tyr Ile Arg Ala Pro Leu Phe Ser Trp Thr His Leu  
 435 440 445  
 Ser Ala Thr Leu Thr Asn Glu Val Arg Val Ser Arg Ile Thr Gln Leu  
 450 455 460  
 Pro Met Val Lys Ala His Thr Leu His Ala Gly Ala Thr Val Val Arg  
 20 465 470 475 480  
 Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asp Ile Leu Arg Arg Thr Thr Ser Gly  
 485 490 495  
 Ser Phe Gly Asp Met Arg Ile Thr Asn Phe Ser Ser Ser Ser Arg  
 500 505 510  
 25 Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr Asp Leu Gln Phe Phe  
 515 520 525  
 Leu Asn Val Gly Gly Thr Pro Val Asn Val Ala Asp Phe Pro Lys Thr  
 530 535 540  
 Ile Asp Arg Gly Glu Asn Leu Glu Tyr Gly Ser Phe Arg Thr Ala Gly  
 30 545 550 555 560  
 Phe Thr Thr Pro Phe Ser Phe Val Ser Ser Thr Asn Asn Phe Thr Leu  
 565 570 575  
 Gly Val Gln Ser Val Ser Ser Gly Asn Glu Ile Phe Val Asp Arg Ile  
 580 585 590  
 35 Glu Phe Val Pro Ala Asp Ala Thr Phe Glu Ala Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu  
 595 600 605  
 Arg Ala Gln Glu Ala Val Asn Ala Leu Phe Thr Ser Thr Asn Gln Arg  
 610 615 620  
 Gly Leu Lys Thr Asp Val Thr Asp Tyr His Ile Asp Gln Val Ser Asn  
 40 625 630 635 640  
 Leu Val Asp Cys Leu Ser Asp Glu Phe Cys Leu Asp Glu Lys Arg Glu  
 645 650 655  
 Leu Ser Glu Lys Ile Lys His Ala Lys Arg Leu Ser Asp Glu Arg Asn  
 660 665 670  
 45 Leu Leu Gln Asp Ser Asn Phe Arg Gly Ile Asn Arg Gln Pro Asp Arg  
 675 680 685  
 Gly Trp Arg Gly Ser Thr Asp Ile Thr Ile Gln Gly Gly Asn Asp Val  
 690 695 700  
 Phe Lys Glu Asn Tyr Val Thr Leu Pro Gly Thr Phe Asp Glu Cys Tyr  
 50 705 710 715 720  
 Pro Thr Tyr Leu Tyr Gln Lys Ile Asp Glu Ser Lys Leu Lys Ala Phe  
 725 730 735  
 Thr Arg Tyr Gln Leu Arg Gly Tyr Ile Glu Asp Ser Gln Asp Leu Glu  
 740 745 750  
 55 Ile Tyr Leu Ile Arg Tyr Asn Ala Lys His Glu Thr Val Asn Val Pro  
 755 760 765  
 Gly Thr Gly Ser Leu Trp Pro Leu Ser Ala Gln Ser Pro Ile Gly Lys

- 51 -

	770	775	780	
5	Cys Gly Glu Pro Asn Arg Cys Ala Pro His Leu Glu Trp Asn Pro Asp			
	785	790	795	
	Leu Asp Cys Ser Cys Arg Asp Gly Glu Lys Cys Ala His His Ser His		800	
	805	810	815	
	His Phe Ser Leu Asp Ile Asp Val Gly Cys Thr Asp Leu Asn Glu Asp			
	820	825	830	
	Leu Gly Val Trp Val Ile Phe Lys Ile Lys Thr Gln Asp Gly His Ala			
	835	840	845	
10	Arg Leu Gly Asn Leu Glu Phe Leu Glu Glu Lys Pro Leu Val Gly Glu			
	850	855	860	
	Ala Leu Ala Arg Val Lys Arg Ala Glu Lys Lys Trp Arg Asp Lys Arg			
	865	870	875	880
	Glu Lys Leu Glu Trp Glu Thr Asn Ile Val Tyr Lys Glu Ala Lys Glu			
	885	890	895	
	Ser Val Asp Ala Leu Phe Val Asn Ser Gln Tyr Asp Gln Leu Gln Ala			
	900	905	910	
	Asp Thr Asn Ile Ala Met Ile His Ala Ala Asp Lys Arg Val His Ser			
	915	920	925	
20	Ile Arg Glu Ala Tyr Leu Pro Glu Leu Ser Val Ile Pro Gly Val Asn			
	930	935	940	
	Ala Ala Ile Phe Glu Glu Leu Glu Gly Arg Ile Phe Thr Ala Phe Ser			
	945	950	955	960
	Leu Tyr Asp Ala Arg Asn Val Ile Lys Asn Gly Asp Phe Asn Asn Gly			
	965	970	975	
	Leu Ser Cys Trp Asn Val Lys Gly His Val Asp Val Glu Glu Gln Asn			
	980	985	990	
	Asn Gln Arg Ser Val Leu Val Val Pro Glu Trp Glu Ala Glu Val Ser			
	995	1000	1005	
30	Gln Glu Val Arg Val Cys Pro Gly Arg Gly Tyr Ile Leu Arg Val Thr			
	1010	1015	1020	
	Ala Tyr Lys Glu Gly Tyr Gly Glu Gly Cys Val Thr Ile His Glu Ile			
	1025	1030	1035	1040
	Glu Asn Asn Thr Asp Glu Leu Lys Phe Ser Asn Cys Val Glu Glu Glu			
	1045	1050	1055	
	Ile Tyr Pro Asn Asn Thr Val Thr Cys Asn Asp Tyr Thr Val Asn Gln			
	1060	1065	1070	
	Glu Glu Tyr Gly Gly Ala Tyr Thr Ser Arg Asn Arg Gly Tyr Asn Glu			
	1075	1080	1085	
40	Ala Pro Ser Val Pro Ala Asp Tyr Ala Ser Val Tyr Glu Glu Lys Ser			
	1090	1095	1100	
	Tyr Thr Asp Gly Arg Arg Glu Asn Pro Cys Glu Phe Asn Arg Gly Tyr			
	1105	1110	1115	1120
	Arg Asp Tyr Thr Pro Leu Pro Val Gly Tyr Val Thr Lys Glu Leu Glu			
	1125	1130	1135	
	Tyr Phe Pro Glu Thr Asp Lys Val Trp Ile Glu Ile Gly Glu Thr Glu			
	1140	1145	1150	
	Gly Thr Phe Ile Val Asp Ser Val Glu Leu Leu Leu Met Glu Glu			
	1155	1160	1165	
50				

<210> 41  
 <211> 2133  
 55 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

- 52 -

<220>  
 <221> CDS  
 <222> (1)...(2133)

5 <400> 41  
 atg aaa tct aag aat caa aat atg cat caa agc ttg tct aac aat gcg 48  
 Met Lys Ser Lys Asn Gln Asn Met His Gln Ser Leu Ser Asn Asn Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 10 aca gtt gat aaa aac ttt aca ggt tca cta gaa aat aac aca aat acg 96  
 Thr Val Asp Lys Asn Phe Thr Gly Ser Leu Glu Asn Asn Thr Asn Thr  
 20 25 30  
 15 gaa tta caa aac ttt aat cat gaa ggt ata gag ccg ttt gtt agt gta 144  
 Glu Leu Gln Asn Phe Asn His Glu Gly Ile Glu Pro Phe Val Ser Val  
 35 40 45  
 20 tca aca att caa acg ggt att ggt att gct ggt aaa atc ctt ggt aac 192  
 Ser Thr Ile Gln Thr Gly Ile Gly Ile Ala Gly Lys Ile Leu Gly Asn  
 50 55 60  
 25 cta ggc gtt cct ttt gct ggg caa gta gct agc ctc tat agt ttt atc 240  
 Leu Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Gln Val Ala Ser Leu Tyr Ser Phe Ile  
 65 70 75 80  
 30 cta ggt gag ctt tgg ccc aaa ggg aaa agc caa tgg gaa atc ttt atg 288  
 Leu Gly Glu Leu Trp Pro Lys Gly Lys Ser Gln Trp Glu Ile Phe Met  
 85 90 95  
 35 gaa cat gta gaa gag ctt att aat caa aag ata tcg act tat gca aga 336  
 Glu His Val Glu Glu Leu Ile Asn Gln Lys Ile Ser Thr Tyr Ala Arg  
 100 105 110  
 40 aac aaa gca ctt gca gat tta aaa gga tta gga gat gct ttg gct gtc 384  
 Asn Lys Ala Leu Ala Asp Leu Lys Gly Leu Gly Asp Ala Leu Ala Val  
 115 120 125  
 45 tac cat gaa tcg ctg gaa agt tgg att gaa aat cgc aat aac aca aga 432  
 Tyr His Glu Ser Leu Glu Ser Trp Ile Glu Asn Arg Asn Asn Thr Arg  
 130 135 140  
 50 acc aga agt gtt gtc aag agc caa tac atc acc ttg gaa ctt atg ttc 480  
 Thr Arg Ser Val Val Lys Ser Gln Tyr Ile Thr Leu Glu Leu Met Phe  
 145 150 155 160  
 55 gta caa tca tta cct tct ttt gca gtg tct gga gag gaa gta cca cta 528  
 Val Gln Ser Leu Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Gly Glu Glu Val Pro Leu  
 165 170 175  
 60 tta cca ata tat gct caa gct gca aat tta cac tta ttg cta tta cga 576  
 Leu Pro Ile Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Leu Leu Arg  
 180 185 190  
 65 gat gct tct att ttt gga aaa taa tgg ggg tta tca gac tca gaa att 624  
 Asp Ala Ser Ile Phe Gly Lys Xaa Trp Gly Leu Ser Asp Ser Glu Ile  
 195 200 205

- 53 -

tcc aca ttt tat aat cgc caa tcc gga aaa tcg aaa gaa tat tct gac Ser Thr Phe Tyr Asn Arg Gln Ser Gly Lys Ser Lys Glu Tyr Ser Asp 210 215 220	672
5 cac tgc gta aaa tgg tat aat aca ggc cta aat cgc ttg atg ggg aac His Cys Val Lys Trp Tyr Asn Thr Gly Leu Asn Arg Leu Met Gly Asn 225 230 235 240	720
10 aat gcc gaa agt tgg gta cga tat aat caa ttc cgt aga gac atg act Asn Ala Glu Ser Trp Val Arg Tyr Asn Gln Phe Arg Arg Asp Met Thr 245 250 255	768
15 tta atg gta cta gat tta gtg gca cta ttt cca agc tat gat aca caa Leu Met Val Leu Asp Leu Val Ala Leu Phe Pro Ser Tyr Asp Thr Gln 260 265 270	816
20 atg tat cca att aaa act aca gcc caa ctt aca aga gaa gta tat aca Met Tyr Pro Ile Lys Thr Thr Ala Gln Leu Thr Arg Glu Val Tyr Thr 275 280 285	864
25 gac gca att ggg aca gta cat ccg cat cca agt ttt aca agt acg act Asp Ala Ile Gly Thr Val His Pro His Pro Ser Phe Thr Ser Thr Thr 290 295 300	912
30 tgg tat aat aat aat gca cct tcg ttc tct acc ata gag gct gct gtt Trp Tyr Asn Asn Ala Pro Ser Phe Ser Thr Ile Glu Ala Ala Val 305 310 315 320	960
35 gtt cga aac ccg cat cta ctc gat ttt cta gaa caa gtt aca att tac Val Arg Asn Pro His Leu Leu Asp Phe Leu Glu Gln Val Thr Ile Tyr 325 330 335	1008
40 agc tta tta agt cga tgg agt aac act cag tat atg aat atg tgg gga Ser Leu Leu Ser Arg Trp Ser Asn Thr Gln Tyr Met Asn Met Trp Gly 340 345 350	1056
45 gga cat aaa cta gaa ttc cga aca ata gga gga acg tta aat acc tca Gly His Lys Leu Glu Phe Arg Thr Ile Gly Gly Thr Leu Asn Thr Ser 355 360 365	1104
50 aca caa gga tct act aat act tct att aat cct gta aca tta ccg ttc Thr Gln Gly Ser Thr Asn Thr Ser Ile Asn Pro Val Thr Leu Pro Phe 370 375 380	1152
55 act tct cga gac gtc tat agg act gaa tca ttg gca ggg ctg aat cta Thr Ser Arg Asp Val Tyr Arg Thr Glu Ser Leu Ala Gly Leu Asn Leu 385 390 395 400	1200
60 ttt tta act caa cct gtt aat gga gta cct agg gtt gat ttt cat tgg Phe Leu Thr Gln Pro Val Asn Gly Val Pro Arg Val Asp Phe His Trp 405 410 415	1248
65 aaa ttc gtc aca cat ccg atc gca tct gat aat ttc tat tat cca ggg Lys Phe Val Thr His Pro Ile Ala Ser Asp Asn Phe Tyr Tyr Pro Gly 420 425 430	1296
70 tat gct gga att ggg acg caa tta cag gat tca gaa aat gaa tta cca	1344

- 54 -

Tyr	Ala	Gly	Ile	Gly	Thr	Gln	Leu	Gln	Asp	Ser	Glu	Asn	Glu	Leu	Pro		
							435				440			445			
5	cct	gaa	gca	aca	gga	cag	cca	aat	tat	gaa	tct	tat	agt	cat	aga	tta	
	Pro	Glu	Ala	Thr	Gly	Gln	Pro	Asn	Tyr	Glu	Ser	Tyr	Ser	His	Arg	Leu	
							450			455			460			1392	
10	tct	cat	ata	gga	ctc	att	tca	gca	tca	cat	gtg	aaa	gca	ttg	gtat		
	Ser	His	Ile	Gly	Leu	Ile	Ser	Ala	Ser	His	Val	Lys	Ala	Leu	Val	Tyr	
							465			470			475			1440	
15	tct	tgg	acg	cat	cgt	agt	gca	gat	cgt	aca	aat	aca	att	gag	cca	aat	
	Ser	Trp	Thr	His	Arg	Ser	Ala	Asp	Arg	Thr	Asn	Thr	Ile	Glu	Pro	Asn	
							485			490			495			1488	
20	agc	att	aca	caa	ata	cca	tta	gta	aaa	gcg	ttc	aat	ctg	tct	tca	ggta	
	Ser	Ile	Thr	Gln	Ile	Pro	Leu	Val	Lys	Ala	Phe	Asn	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	
							500			505			510			1536	
25	aga	aag	aat	act	ggt	aca	ttt	ggg	gat	ata	cga	gta	aat	att	aat	cca	
	Arg	Lys	Asn	Thr	Gly	Thr	Phe	Gly	Asp	Ile	Arg	Val	Asn	Ile	Asn	Pro	
							530			535			540			1584	
30	cca	ttt	gca	caa	aga	tat	cgc	gtg	agg	att	cgc	tat	gct	tct	acc	aca	
	Pro	Phe	Ala	Gln	Arg	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg	Ile	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Thr	Thr	
							545			550			555			1680	
35	gat	tta	caa	ttc	cat	acg	tca	att	aac	ggta	aaa	gct	att	aat	caa	ggta	
	Asp	Leu	Gln	Phe	His	Thr	Ser	Ile	Asn	Gly	Lys	Ala	Ile	Asn	Gln	Gly	
							565			570			575			1728	
40	aat	ttt	tca	gca	act	atg	aat	aga	gga	gag	gac	tta	gac	tat	aaa	acc	
	Asn	Phe	Ser	Ala	Thr	Met	Asn	Arg	Gly	Glu	Asp	Leu	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Thr	
							580			585			590			1776	
45	ttt	aga	act	gta	ggc	ttt	acc	acc	cca	ttt	agc	ttt	tca	gat	gta	caa	
	Phe	Arg	Thr	Val	Gly	Phe	Thr	Thr	Pro	Phe	Ser	Phe	Ser	Asp	Val	Gln	
							595			600			605			1824	
50	agt	aca	ttc	aca	ata	ggta	ggt	gct	tgg	aac	ttc	tct	tca	ggta	aac	gaa	gtt
	Ser	Thr	Phe	Thr	Ile	Gly	Ala	Trp	Asn	Phe	Ser	Ser	Gly	Asn	Glu	Val	
							610			615			620			1872	
55	tat	ata	gat	aga	att	gaa	ttt	ccg	gta	gaa	gta	aca	tat	gag	gca		
	Tyr	Ile	Asp	Arg	Ile	Glu	Phe	Val	Pro	Val	Glu	Val	Thr	Tyr	Glu	Ala	
							625			630			635			1920	
60	gaa	tat	gat	ttt	gaa	aaa	gcg	caa	gag	gag	gtt	act	gca	ctg	ttt	aca	
	Glu	Tyr	Asp	Phe	Glu	Lys	Ala	Gln	Glu	Glu	Val	Thr	Ala	Leu	Phe	Thr	
							645			650			655			1968	
65	tct	acg	aat	cca	aga	gga	tta	aaa	aca	gat	gta	aag	gat	tat	cat	att	
	Ser	Thr	Asn	Pro	Arg	Gly	Leu	Lys	Thr	Asp	Val	Lys	Asp	Tyr	His	Ile	

- 55 -

	660	665	670	
5	gac cag gta tca aat tta gta gag tct cta tca gat aaa ttc tat ctt Asp Gln Val Ser Asn Leu Val Glu Ser Leu Ser Asp Lys Phe Tyr Leu 675 680 685			2064
10	gat gaa aag aga gaa tta ttc gag ata gtt aaa tac gcg aag caa ctc Asp Glu Lys Arg Glu Leu Phe Glu Ile Val Lys Tyr Ala Lys Gln Leu 690 695 700			2112
15	cat att gag cgt aac atg tag His Ile Glu Arg Asn Met 705 710			2133
20	) <210> 42 <211> 710 <212> PRT <213> <i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i>			
25	<400> 42 Met Lys Ser Lys Asn Gln Asn Met His Gln Ser Leu Ser Asn Asn Ala 1 5 10 15 Thr Val Asp Lys Asn Phe Thr Gly Ser Leu Glu Asn Asn Thr Asn Thr 20 25 30 Glu Leu Gln Asn Phe Asn His Glu Gly Ile Glu Pro Phe Val Ser Val 35 40 45 Ser Thr Ile Gln Thr Gly Ile Gly Ile Ala Gly Lys Ile Leu Gly Asn 50 55 60			
30	Leu Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Gln Val Ala Ser Leu Tyr Ser Phe Ile 65 70 75 80 Leu Gly Glu Leu Trp Pro Lys Gly Lys Ser Gln Trp Glu Ile Phe Met 85 90 95 Glu His Val Glu Leu Ile Asn Gln Lys Ile Ser Thr Tyr Ala Arg 100 105 110			
35	) Asn Lys Ala Leu Ala Asp Leu Lys Gly Leu Gly Asp Ala Leu Ala Val 115 120 125 Tyr His Glu Ser Leu Glu Ser Trp Ile Glu Asn Arg Asn Asn Thr Arg 130 135 140			
40	40 Thr Arg Ser Val Val Lys Ser Gln Tyr Ile Thr Leu Glu Leu Met Phe 145 150 155 160 Val Gln Ser Leu Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Gly Glu Glu Val Pro Leu 165 170 175 Leu Pro Ile Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Leu Leu Leu Arg 180 185 190			
45	Asp Ala Ser Ile Phe Gly Lys Xaa Trp Gly Leu Ser Asp Ser Glu Ile 195 200 205 Ser Thr Phe Tyr Asn Arg Gln Ser Gly Lys Ser Lys Glu Tyr Ser Asp 210 215 220			
50	50 His Cys Val Lys Trp Tyr Asn Thr Gly Leu Asn Arg Leu Met Gly Asn 225 230 235 240 Asn Ala Glu Ser Trp Val Arg Tyr Asn Gln Phe Arg Arg Asp Met Thr 245 250 255 Leu Met Val Leu Asp Leu Val Ala Leu Phe Pro Ser Tyr Asp Thr Gln 260 265 270			
55	Met Tyr Pro Ile Lys Thr Thr Ala Gln Leu Thr Arg Glu Val Tyr Thr 275 280 285			

- 56 -

Asp Ala Ile Gly Thr Val His Pro His Pro Ser Phe Thr Ser Thr Thr  
 290 295 300  
 Trp Tyr Asn Asn Asn Ala Pro Ser Phe Ser Thr Ile Glu Ala Ala Val  
 305 310 315 320  
 5 Val Arg Asn Pro His Leu Leu Asp Phe Leu Glu Gln Val Thr Ile Tyr  
 325 330 335  
 Ser Leu Leu Ser Arg Trp Ser Asn Thr Gln Tyr Met Asn Met Trp Gly  
 340 345 350  
 Gly His Lys Leu Glu Phe Arg Thr Ile Gly Gly Thr Leu Asn Thr Ser  
 10 355 360 365  
 Thr Gln Gly Ser Thr Asn Thr Ser Ile Asn Pro Val Thr Leu Pro Phe  
 370 375 380  
 Thr Ser Arg Asp Val Tyr Arg Thr Glu Ser Leu Ala Gly Leu Asn Leu  
 385 390 395 400  
 15 Phe Leu Thr Gln Pro Val Asn Gly Val Pro Arg Val Asp Phe His Trp  
 405 410 415  
 Lys Phe Val Thr His Pro Ile Ala Ser Asp Asn Phe Tyr Tyr Pro Gly  
 420 425 430  
 Tyr Ala Gly Ile Gly Thr Gln Leu Gln Asp Ser Glu Asn Glu Leu Pro  
 20 435 440 445  
 Pro Glu Ala Thr Gly Gln Pro Asn Tyr Glu Ser Tyr Ser His Arg Leu  
 450 455 460  
 Ser His Ile Gly Leu Ile Ser Ala Ser His Val Lys Ala Leu Val Tyr  
 465 470 475 480  
 25 Ser Trp Thr His Arg Ser Ala Asp Arg Thr Asn Thr Ile Glu Pro Asn  
 485 490 495  
 Ser Ile Thr Gln Ile Pro Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Asn Leu Ser Ser Gly  
 500 505 510  
 Ala Ala Val Val Arg Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asp Ile Leu Arg  
 30 515 520 525  
 Arg Lys Asn Thr Gly Thr Phe Gly Asp Ile Arg Val Asn Ile Asn Pro  
 530 535 540  
 Pro Phe Ala Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr  
 545 550 555 560  
 35 Asp Leu Gln Phe His Thr Ser Ile Asn Gly Lys Ala Ile Asn Gln Gly  
 565 570 575  
 Asn Phe Ser Ala Thr Met Asn Arg Gly Glu Asp Leu Asp Tyr Lys Thr  
 580 585 590  
 Phe Arg Thr Val Gly Phe Thr Thr Pro Phe Ser Phe Ser Asp Val Gln  
 40 595 600 605  
 Ser Thr Phe Thr Ile Gly Ala Trp Asn Phe Ser Ser Gly Asn Glu Val  
 610 615 620  
 Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe Val Pro Val Glu Val Thr Tyr Glu Ala  
 625 630 635 640  
 45 Glu Tyr Asp Phe Glu Lys Ala Gln Glu Glu Val Thr Ala Leu Phe Thr  
 645 650 655  
 Ser Thr Asn Pro Arg Gly Leu Lys Thr Asp Val Lys Asp Tyr His Ile  
 660 665 670  
 Asp Gln Val Ser Asn Leu Val Glu Ser Leu Ser Asp Lys Phe Tyr Leu  
 50 675 680 685  
 Asp Glu Lys Arg Glu Leu Phe Glu Ile Val Lys Tyr Ala Lys Gln Leu  
 690 695 700  
 His Ile Glu Arg Asn Met  
 705 710

- 57 -

<210> 43  
 <211> 218  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*  
 5  
 <400> 43  
 gtagccgatt tcccgaaaaac catagataga gggaaaaact tagaatatgg aagctttaga 60  
 acggcagggt ttactacccc ttttagttt gtaagttcaa caaataattt cacatttagt 120  
 gttcagatgt ttcttcagg taacgagatt ttttagatc gaatttgaattt tgccggca 180  
 10 gatgcaacctt tgaggcaga atatgattt gaaagagc 218

<210> 44  
 <211> 72  
 15 <212> PRT  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*  
 <400> 44  
 Val Ala Asp Phe Pro Lys Thr Ile Asp Arg Gly Glu Asn Leu Glu Tyr  
 20 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Ser Phe Arg Thr Ala Gly Phe Thr Thr Pro Phe Ser Phe Val Ser  
 25 20 25 30  
 Ser Thr Asn Asn Phe Thr Leu Gly Val Gln Ser Val Ser Ser Gly Asn  
 30 35 40 45  
 Glu Ile Phe Val Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe Val Pro Ala Asp Ala Thr Phe  
 35 50 55 60  
 30 Glu Ala Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu Arg  
 65 70

35 <210> 45  
 <211> 1908  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*  
 40 <220>  
 <221> CDS  
 <222> (1) .. (1908)  
 <400> 45  
 45 atg aat aat gta ttg aat agc gga aaa aca act att tgt aat gcg tat 48  
 Met Asn Asn Val Leu Asn Ser Gly Thr Thr Ile Cys Asn Ala Tyr  
 1 5 10 15  
 aat gta gtg gct cac gat cca ttt agt ttt gaa cat aaa tca tta gat 96  
 50 Asn Val Val Ala His Asp Pro Phe Ser Phe Glu His Lys Ser Leu Asp  
 20 25 30  
 acc atc caa gaa gaa tgg atg gag tgg aaa aga aca gat cat agt tta 144  
 Thr Ile Gln Glu Glu Trp Met Glu Trp Lys Arg Thr Asp His Ser Leu  
 55 35 40 45  
 tat gta gct cct gta gtc gga act gtg tct agt ttt ctg cta aag aaa 192

- 58 -

Tyr	Val	Ala	Pro	Val	Val	Gly	Thr	Val	Ser	Ser	Phe	Leu	Leu	Lys	Lys		
50						55					60						
5	gtg	ggg	agt	cta	att	gga	aaa	agg	ata	ttg	agt	gaa	tta	tgg	ggg	tta	240
Val	Gly	Ser	Leu	Ile	Gly	Lys	Arg	Ile	Leu	Ser	Glu	Leu	Trp	Gly	Leu		
65						70					75				80		
10	ata	ttt	cct	agt	ggt	agt	aca	aat	cta	atg	caa	gat	att	tta	aga	gag	288
	Ile	Phe	Pro	Ser	Gly	Ser	Thr	Asn	Leu	Met	Gln	Asp	Ile	Leu	Arg	Glu	
85						90									95		
15	aca	gaa	caa	ttc	cta	aat	caa	aga	ctt	aat	aca	gac	acc	ctt	gat	cgt	336
	Thr	Glu	Gln	Phe	Leu	Asn	Gln	Arg	Leu	Asn	Thr	Asp	Thr	Leu	Asp	Arg	
100						105									110		
20	gta	aat	gca	gaa	ttg	gaa	ggg	ctc	caa	gcg	aat	ata	agg	gag	ttt	aat	384
	Val	Asn	Ala	Glu	Leu	Glu	Gly	Leu	Gln	Ala	Asn	Ile	Arg	Glu	Phe	Asn	
115						120									125		
25	caa	caa	gta	gat	aat	ttt	tta	aac	cct	act	caa	aac	cct	gtt	cct	tta	432
	Gln	Gln	Val	Asp	Asn	Phe	Leu	Asn	Pro	Thr	Gln	Asn	Pro	Val	Pro	Leu	
130						135									140		
30	tca	ata	act	tct	tca	gtt	aat	aca	atg	cag	caa	tta	ttt	cta	aat	aga	480
	Ser	Ile	Thr	Ser	Ser	Val	Asn	Thr	Met	Gln	Gln	Leu	Phe	Leu	Asn	Arg	
145						150									160		
35	tta	ccc	cag	ttc	cag	ata	caa	gga	tac	cag	ttg	tta	tta	tta	cct	tta	528
	Leu	Pro	Gln	Phe	Gln	Ile	Gln	Gly	Tyr	Gln	Leu	Leu	Leu	Leu	Pro	Leu	
165						170									175		
40	ttt	gca	cag	gca	gcc	aat	atg	cat	ctt	tct	ttt	att	aga	gat	gtt	att	576
	Phe	Ala	Gln	Ala	Ala	Asn	Met	His	Leu	Ser	Phe	Ile	Arg	Asp	Val	Ile	
180						185									190		
45	ctt	aat	gca	gat	gaa	tgg	ggc	att	tca	gca	gca	aca	cta	cgt	acg	tat	624
	Leu	Asn	Ala	Asp	Glu	Trp	Gly	Ile	Ser	Ala	Ala	Thr	Leu	Arg	Thr	Tyr	
195						200									205		
50	cga	gac	tac	ctg	aga	aat	tat	aca	aga	gat	tat	tct	aat	tat	tgt	ata	672
	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Arg	Asn	Tyr	Thr	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Ser	Asn	Tyr	Cys	Ile	
210						215									220		
45	aat	acg	tat	caa	act	gcg	ttt	aga	ggg	tta	aac	acc	cgt	tta	cac	gat	720
	Asn	Thr	Tyr	Gln	Thr	Ala	Phe	Arg	Gly	Leu	Asn	Thr	Arg	Leu	His	Asp	
225						230									240		
55	atg	tta	gaa	ttt	aga	aca	tat	atg	ttt	tta	aat	gta	ttt	gaa	tat	gta	768
	Met	Leu	Glu	Phe	Arg	Thr	Tyr	Met	Phe	Leu	Asn	Val	Phe	Glu	Tyr	Val	
245						250									255		
55	tcc	att	tgg	tca	ttg	ttt	aaa	tat	cag	agt	ctt	atg	gta	tct	tct	ggc	816
	Ser	Ile	Trp	Ser	Leu	Phe	Lys	Tyr	Gln	Ser	Leu	Met	Val	Ser	Ser	Gly	
260						265									270		
55	gct	aat	tta	tat	gct	agt	ggt	agt	gga	cca	cag	cag	aca	caa	tca	ttt	864
	Ala	Asn	Leu	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly	Pro	Gln	Gln	Thr	Gln	Ser	Phe	

- 59 -

	275	280	285	
				912
5	act gca caa aac tgg cca ttt tta tat tct ctt ttc caa gtt aat tcg Thr Ala Gln Asn Trp Pro Phe Leu Tyr Ser Leu Phe Gln Val Asn Ser 290 295 300			
				960
10	aat tat ata tta tct ggt att agt ggt aat agg ctt tct act acc ttc Asn Tyr Ile Leu Ser Gly Ile Ser Gly Asn Arg Leu Ser Thr Thr Phe 305 310 315 320			
				1008
15	cct aat att ggt ggt tta ccg ggt agt act aca att cat tca ttg aac Pro Asn Ile Gly Gly Leu Pro Gly Ser Thr Thr Ile His Ser Leu Asn 325 330 335			
				1056
20	agt gcc agg gtt aat tat agc gga gga gtt tca tct ggt ctc ata ggg Ser Ala Arg Val Asn Tyr Ser Gly Gly Val Ser Ser Gly Leu Ile Gly 340 345 350			
				1104
25	gcg act aat ctc aat cac aac ttt aat tgc agc acg gtc ctc cct cct Ala Thr Asn Leu Asn His Asn Phe Asn Cys Ser Thr Val Leu Pro Pro 355 360 365			
				1152
30	tta tca aca cca ttt gtt aga agt tgg ctg gat tca ggt aca gat cga Leu Ser Thr Pro Phe Val Arg Ser Trp Leu Asp Ser Gly Thr Asp Arg 370 375 380			
				1200
35	gag ggc gtt gct acc tct acg act tgg cag aca gaa tcc ttc caa ata Glu Gly Val Ala Thr Ser Thr Trp Gln Thr Glu Ser Phe Gln Ile 385 390 395 400			
				1248
40	act tca ggt tta agg tgg ggt gct ttt cct ttt tca gct cgt gga aat Thr Ser Gly Leu Arg Cys Gly Ala Phe Pro Phe Ser Ala Arg Gly Asn 405 410 415			
				1296
45	tca aac tat ttc cca gat tat ttt atc cgt aat att tct ggg gtt cct Ser Asn Tyr Phe Pro Asp Tyr Phe Ile Arg Asn Ile Ser Gly Val Pro 420 425 430			
				1344
50	tta gtt att aga aac gaa gat cta aca aga ccg tta cac tat aac caa Leu Val Ile Arg Asn Glu Asp Leu Thr Arg Pro Leu His Tyr Asn Gln 435 440 445			
				1392
55	ata aga aat ata gaa agt cct tcg gga aca cct ggt gga tta cga gct Ile Arg Asn Ile Glu Ser Pro Ser Gly Thr Pro Gly Gly Leu Arg Ala 450 455 460			
				1440
60	tat atg gta tct gtg cat aac aga aaa aat aat atc tat gcc gct cat Tyr Met Val Ser Val His Asn Arg Lys Asn Asn Ile Tyr Ala Ala His 465 470 475 480			
				1488
65	gaa aat ggt act atg att cat ttg gca ccg gaa gat tat aca gga ttt Glu Asn Gly Thr Met Ile His Leu Ala Pro Glu Asp Tyr Thr Gly Phe 485 490 495			
				1536

- 60 -

ttt att tct gaa aaa ttt gga aat caa ggt gat tcc tta aga ttt gaa 1584  
 Phe Ile Ser Glu Lys Phe Gly Asn Gln Gly Asp Ser Leu Arg Phe Glu  
 515 520 525  
 5 caa agt aac acg aca gct cgt tat acg ctt aga ggg aat gga aat agt 1632  
 Gln Ser Asn Thr Thr Ala Arg Tyr Thr Leu Arg Gly Asn Gly Asn Ser  
 530 535 540  
 10 tac aat ctt tat tta aga gta tct tca ata gga aat tca act atc cga 1680  
 Tyr Asn Leu Tyr Leu Arg Val Ser Ser Ile Gly Asn Ser Thr Ile Arg  
 545 550 555 560  
 15 gtt act ata aac ggt agg gtt tat act gct tca aat gtt aat act aat 1728  
 Val Thr Ile Asn Gly Arg Val Tyr Thr Ala Ser Asn Val Asn Thr Asn  
 565 570 575  
 20 aca aat aac gat ggg gtt aat gat aat gga gct cgt ttt tca gat att 1776  
 Thr Asn Asn Asp Gly Val Asn Asp Asn Gly Ala Arg Phe Ser Asp Ile  
 580 585 590  
 25 aat atc ggt aat gta gta gca agt gat aat act aat gta ccg tta gat 1824  
 Asn Ile Gly Asn Val Val Ala Ser Asp Asn Thr Asn Val Pro Leu Asp  
 595 600 605  
 30 at aat gtg aca tta aac tcc ggt act caa ttt gag ctt atg aat att 1872  
 Ile Asn Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Gly Thr Gln Phe Glu Leu Met Asn Ile  
 610 615 620  
 35 atg ttt gtg cca act aat ctt cca cca ctt tat taa 1908  
 Met Phe Val Pro Thr Asn Leu Pro Pro Leu Tyr  
 625 630 635  
 40 <210> 46  
 <211> 635  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*  
 45 <400> 46  
 Met Asn Asn Val Leu Asn Ser Gly Thr Thr Ile Cys Asn Ala Tyr  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asn Val Val Ala His Asp Pro Phe Ser Phe Glu His Lys Ser Leu Asp  
 20 25 30  
 Thr Ile Gln Glu Glu Trp Met Glu Trp Lys Arg Thr Asp His Ser Leu  
 35 40 45  
 Tyr Val Ala Pro Val Val Gly Thr Val Ser Ser Phe Leu Leu Lys Lys  
 50 55 60  
 Val Gly Ser Leu Ile Gly Lys Arg Ile Leu Ser Glu Leu Trp Gly Leu  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ile Phe Pro Ser Gly Ser Thr Asn Leu Met Gln Asp Ile Leu Arg Glu  
 85 90 95  
 Thr Glu Gln Phe Leu Asn Gln Arg Leu Asn Thr Asp Thr Leu Asp Arg  
 100 105 110  
 55 Val Asn Ala Glu Leu Glu Gly Leu Gln Ala Asn Ile Arg Glu Phe Asn  
 115 120 125  
 Gln Gln Val Asp Asn Phe Leu Asn Pro Thr Gln Asn Pro Val Pro Leu

- 61 -

130	135	140
Ser Ile Thr Ser Ser Val Asn Thr Met Gln Gln Leu Phe Leu Asn Arg		
145	150	155
Leu Pro Gln Phe Gln Ile Gln Gly Tyr Gln Leu Leu Leu Pro Leu		
165	170	175
Phe Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Met His Leu Ser Phe Ile Arg Asp Val Ile		
180	185	190
Leu Asn Ala Asp Glu Trp Gly Ile Ser Ala Ala Thr Leu Arg Thr Tyr		
195	200	205
10 Arg Asp Tyr Leu Arg Asn Tyr Thr Arg Asp Tyr Ser Asn Tyr Cys Ile		
210	215	220
Asn Thr Tyr Gln Thr Ala Phe Arg Gly Leu Asn Thr Arg Leu His Asp		
225	230	235
Met Leu Glu Phe Arg Thr Tyr Met Phe Leu Asn Val Phe Glu Tyr Val		
15 245	250	255
Ser Ile Trp Ser Leu Phe Lys Tyr Gln Ser Leu Met Val Ser Ser Gly		
260	265	270
Ala Asn Leu Tyr Ala Ser Gly Ser Gly Pro Gln Gln Thr Gln Ser Phe		
275	280	285
20 Thr Ala Gln Asn Trp Pro Phe Leu Tyr Ser Leu Phe Gln Val Asn Ser		
290	295	300
Asn Tyr Ile Leu Ser Gly Ile Ser Gly Asn Arg Leu Ser Thr Thr Phe		
305	310	315
Pro Asn Ile Gly Gly Leu Pro Gly Ser Thr Thr Ile His Ser Leu Asn		
325	330	335
Ser Ala Arg Val Asn Tyr Ser Gly Gly Val Ser Ser Gly Leu Ile Gly		
340	345	350
Ala Thr Asn Leu Asn His Asn Phe Asn Cys Ser Thr Val Leu Pro Pro		
355	360	365
30 Leu Ser Thr Pro Phe Val Arg Ser Trp Leu Asp Ser Gly Thr Asp Arg		
370	375	380
Glu Gly Val Ala Thr Ser Thr Thr Trp Gln Thr Glu Ser Phe Gln Ile		
385	390	395
Thr Ser Gly Leu Arg Cys Gly Ala Phe Pro Phe Ser Ala Arg Gly Asn		
405	410	415
35 Ser Asn Tyr Phe Pro Asp Tyr Phe Ile Arg Asn Ile Ser Gly Val Pro		
420	425	430
Leu Val Ile Arg Asn Glu Asp Leu Thr Arg Pro Leu His Tyr Asn Gln		
435	440	445
40 Ile Arg Asn Ile Glu Ser Pro Ser Gly Thr Pro Gly Gly Leu Arg Ala		
450	455	460
Tyr Met Val Ser Val His Asn Arg Lys Asn Asn Ile Tyr Ala Ala His		
465	470	475
Glu Asn Gly Thr Met Ile His Leu Ala Pro Glu Asp Tyr Thr Gly Phe		
485	490	495
45 Thr Ile Ser Pro Ile His Ala Thr Gln Val Asn Asn Gln Thr Arg Thr		
500	505	510
Phe Ile Ser Glu Lys Phe Gly Asn Gln Gly Asp Ser Leu Arg Phe Glu		
515	520	525
50 Gln Ser Asn Thr Thr Ala Arg Tyr Thr Leu Arg Gly Asn Gly Asn Ser		
530	535	540
Tyr Asn Leu Tyr Leu Arg Val Ser Ser Ile Gly Asn Ser Thr Ile Arg		
545	550	555
55 Val Thr Ile Asn Gly Arg Val Tyr Thr Ala Ser Asn Val Asn Thr Asn		
565	570	575
Thr Asn Asn Asp Gly Val Asn Asp Asn Gly Ala Arg Phe Ser Asp Ile		
580	585	590

- 62 -

Asn Ile Gly Asn Val Val Ala Ser Asp Asn Thr Asn Val Pro Leu Asp  
 595 600 605  
 Ile Asn Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Gly Thr Gln Phe Glu Leu Met Asn Ile  
 610 615 620  
 5 Met Phe Val Pro Thr Asn Leu Pro Pro Leu Tyr  
 625 630 635

10 <210> 47  
 <211> 1878  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

15 <220>  
 <221> CDS  
 <222> (1)...(1878)

20 <400> 47  
 atg aat act gta ttg aat aac gga aga aat act act act tgt cat gca cat 48  
 Met Asn Thr Val Leu Asn Asn Gly Arg Asn Thr Thr Cys His Ala His  
 1 5 10 15  
 aat gta gtt gct cat gat cca ttt agt ttt gaa cat aaa tca tta aat 96  
 25 Asn Val Val Ala His Asp Pro Phe Ser Phe Glu His Lys Ser Leu Asn  
 20 25 30  
 acc ata gaa aaa gaa tgg aaa gaa tgg aaa aga act gat cat agt tta 144  
 Thr Ile Glu Lys Glu Trp Lys Glu Trp Lys Arg Thr Asp His Ser Leu  
 30 35 40 45  
 tat gta gcc cct att gtg gga act gtg ggt agt ttt cta tta aag aaa 192  
 Tyr Val Ala Pro Ile Val Gly Thr Val Gly Ser Phe Leu Leu Lys Lys  
 50 55 60  
 35 gta ggg agt ctt gtt gga aaa agg ata ctg agt gag tta cag aat tta 240  
 Val Gly Ser Leu Val Gly Lys Arg Ile Leu Ser Glu Leu Gln Asn Leu  
 65 70 75 80  
 40 att ttt cct agt ggt agt ata gat tta atg caa gag att tta aga gcg 288  
 Ile Phe Pro Ser Gly Ser Ile Asp Leu Met Gln Glu Ile Leu Arg Ala  
 85 90 95  
 45 aca gaa caa ttc ata aat caa agg ctt aat gca gac acc ctt ggt cgt 336  
 Thr Glu Gln Phe Ile Asn Gln Arg Leu Asn Ala Asp Thr Leu Gly Arg  
 100 105 110  
 50 gta aat gca gaa ttg gca ggt ctt caa gcg aat gtg gca gag ttt aat 384  
 Val Asn Ala Glu Leu Ala Gly Leu Gln Ala Asn Val Ala Glu Phe Asn  
 115 120 125  
 cga caa gta gat aat ttt tta aac cct aat caa aac cct gtt cct tta 432  
 Arg Gln Val Asp Asn Phe Leu Asn Pro Asn Gln Asn Pro Val Pro Leu  
 130 135 140  
 55 gca ata att gat tca gtt aat aca ttg cag caa tta ttt cta agt aga 480  
 Ala Ile Asp Ser Val Asn Thr Leu Gln Leu Phe Leu Ser Arg

- 63 -

	145	150	155	160	
5	tta cca cag ttc cag ata caa ggc tat caa ctg tta tta cct tta Leu Pro Gln Phe Gln Ile Gln Gly Tyr Gln Leu Leu Leu Leu Pro Leu 165 170 175				528
10	ttt gca cag gca gcc aat tta cat ctt tct ttt att aga gat gtc atc Phe Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Ser Phe Ile Arg Asp Val Ile 180 185 190				576
15	ctt aat gca gat gaa tgg ggc att tca gca gca aca gta cgc aca tat Leu Asn Ala Asp Glu Trp Gly Ile Ser Ala Ala Thr Val Arg Thr Tyr 195 200 205				624
20	aga gat cac ctg aga aat ttc aca aga gat tac tct aat tat tgt ata Arg Asp His Leu Arg Asn Phe Thr Arg Asp Tyr Ser Asn Tyr Cys Ile 210 215 220				672
25	aat acg tat caa act gca ttt aga ggt tta aac act cgt tta cac gat Asn Thr Tyr Gln Thr Ala Phe Arg Gly Leu Asn Thr Arg Leu His Asp 225 230 235 240				720
30	atg tta gaa ttt aga aca tat atg ttt tta aat gta ttt gaa tat gtc Met Leu Glu Phe Arg Thr Tyr Met Phe Leu Asn Val Phe Glu Tyr Val 245 250 255				768
35	tct atc tgg tcg tta ttt aaa tat caa agc ctt cta gta tct tcc ggc Ser Ile Trp Ser Leu Phe Lys Tyr Gln Ser Leu Leu Val Ser Ser Gly 260 265 270				816
40	gct aat tta tat gcg agt ggt agt ggt cca aca caa tca ttt aca gca Ala Asn Leu Tyr Ala Ser Gly Ser Gly Pro Thr Gln Ser Phe Thr Ala 275 280 285				864
45	caa aac tgg cca ttt tta tat tct ctt ttc caa gtt aat tct aat tat Gln Asn Trp Pro Phe Leu Tyr Ser Leu Phe Gln Val Asn Ser Asn Tyr 290 295 300				912
50	gta tta aat ggt ttg agt ggt gct agg acc acc att act ttc cct aat Val Leu Asn Gly Leu Ser Gly Ala Arg Thr Thr Ile Thr Phe Pro Asn 305 310 315 320				960
55	att ggt ggt ctt ccc ggt tct acc aca act caa aca ttg cat ttt gcg Ile Gly Gly Leu Pro Gly Ser Thr Thr Gln Thr Leu His Phe Ala 325 330 335				1008
60	agg att aat tat aga ggt gga gtg tca tct agc cgc ata ggt caa gct Arg Ile Asn Tyr Arg Gly Gly Val Ser Ser Arg Ile Gly Gln Ala 340 345 350				1056
65	aat ctt aat caa aac ttt aac att tcc aca ctt ttc aat cct tta caa Asn Leu Asn Gln Asn Phe Asn Ile Ser Thr Leu Phe Asn Pro Leu Gln 355 360 365				1104
70	aca ccg ttt att aga agt tgg cta gat tct ggt aca gat cgg gag ggc Thr Pro Phe Ile Arg Ser Trp Leu Asp Ser Gly Thr Asp Arg Glu Gly 370 375 380				1152

- 64 -

gtt gcc acc tct aca aac tgg caa tca gga gcc ttt gag aca act tta	1200
Val Ala Thr Ser Thr Asn Trp Gln Ser Gly Ala Phe Glu Thr Thr Leu	
385 390 395 400	
5 tta cga ttt agc att ttt tca gct cgt ggt aat tcg aac ttt ttc cca	1248
Leu Arg Phe Ser Ile Phe Ser Ala Arg Gly Asn Ser Asn Phe Pro	
405 410 415	
10 gat tat ttt atc cgt aat att tct ggt gtt ggg act att agc aac	1296
Asp Tyr Phe Ile Arg Asn Ile Ser Gly Val Val Gly Thr Ile Ser Asn	
420 425 430	
15 gca gat tta gca aga cct cta cac ttt aat gaa ata aga gat ata gga	1344
Ala Asp Leu Ala Arg Pro Leu His Phe Asn Glu Ile Arg Asp Ile Gly	
435 440 445	
20 acg aca gca gtc gct agc ctt gta aca gtg cat aac aga aaa aat aat	1392
Thr Thr Ala Val Ala Ser Leu Val Thr Val His Asn Arg Lys Asn Asn	
450 455 460	
25 atc tat gac act cat gaa aat ggt act atg att cat tta gcg cca aat	1440
Ile Tyr Asp Thr His Glu Asn Gly Thr Met Ile His Leu Ala Pro Asn	
465 470 475 480	
30 gac tat aca gga ttt acc gta tct cca ata cat gcc act caa gta aat	1488
Asp Tyr Thr Gly Phe Thr Val Ser Pro Ile His Ala Thr Gln Val Asn	
485 490 495	
35 tcc ttg aga ttt gag cta agc aac aca acg gct cga tac aca ctt aga	1536
Ser Leu Arg Phe Glu Leu Ser Asn Thr Thr Ala Arg Tyr Thr Leu Arg	
515 520 525	
40 ggg aat gga aat agt tac aat ctt tat tta aga gta tct tca ata gga	1584
Gly Asn Gly Asn Ser Tyr Asn Leu Tyr Leu Arg Val Ser Ser Ile Gly	
530 535 540	
45 agt tcc aca att cga gtt act ata aac ggt aga gtt tat act gca aat	1632
Ser Ser Thr Ile Arg Val Thr Ile Asn Gly Arg Val Tyr Thr Ala Asn	
545 550 555 560	
50 gtt aat act acc aca aat aat gat gga gta ctt gat aat gga gct cgt	1680
Val Asn Thr Thr Asn Asn Asp Gly Val Leu Asp Asn Gly Ala Arg	
565 570 575	
55 ttt tca gat att aat atc ggt aat gta gtg gca agt gct aat act aat	1728
Phe Ser Asp Ile Asn Ile Gly Asn Val Val Ala Ser Ala Asn Thr Asn	
580 585 590	
595 600 605	
60 gta cca tta gat ata caa gtg aca ttt aac gac aat cca caa ttt gag	1824
Val Pro Leu Asp Ile Gln Val Thr Phe Asn Asp Asn Pro Gln Phe Glu	

- 65 -

ctt atg aat att atg ttg ttc caa cta atc ttc cac cac ttt att aag 1872  
 Leu Met Asn Ile Met Leu Phe Gln Leu Ile Phe His His Phe Ile Lys  
       610                     615                     620

5 gtt tga 1878  
 Val  
   625

10 <210> 48  
   <211> 625  
   <212> PRT  
   <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

15 <400> 48  
 Met Asn Thr Val Leu Asn Asn Gly Arg Asn Thr Thr Cys His Ala His  
   1                  5                 10                 15  
 Asn Val Val Ala His Asp Pro Phe Ser Phe Glu His Lys Ser Leu Asn  
   20                 25                 30

20 Thr Ile Glu Lys Glu Trp Lys Glu Trp Lys Arg Thr Asp His Ser Leu  
   35                 40                 45  
 Tyr Val Ala Pro Ile Val Gly Thr Val Gly Ser Phe Leu Leu Lys Lys  
   50                 55                 60

25 Val Gly Ser Leu Val Gly Lys Arg Ile Leu Ser Glu Leu Gln Asn Leu  
   65                 70                 75                 80  
 Ile Phe Pro Ser Gly Ser Ile Asp Leu Met Gln Glu Ile Leu Arg Ala  
   85                 90                 95

30 Thr Glu Gln Phe Ile Asn Gln Arg Leu Asn Ala Asp Thr Leu Gly Arg  
   100              105              110

35 Val Asn Ala Glu Leu Ala Gly Leu Gln Ala Asn Val Ala Glu Phe Asn  
   115              120              125  
 Arg Gln Val Asp Asn Phe Leu Asn Pro Asn Gln Asn Pro Val Pro Leu  
   130              135              140

40 Ala Ile Ile Asp Ser Val Asn Thr Leu Gln Gln Leu Phe Leu Ser Arg  
   145              150              155              160  
 Leu Pro Gln Phe Gln Ile Gln Gly Tyr Gln Leu Leu Leu Pro Leu  
   165              170              175

45 Phe Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Ser Phe Ile Arg Asp Val Ile  
   180              185              190

50 Leu Asn Ala Asp Glu Trp Gly Ile Ser Ala Ala Thr Val Arg Thr Tyr  
   195              200              205  
 Arg Asp His Leu Arg Asn Phe Thr Arg Asp Tyr Ser Asn Tyr Cys Ile  
   210              215              220

55 Asn Thr Tyr Gln Thr Ala Phe Arg Gly Leu Asn Thr Arg Leu His Asp  
   225              230              235              240  
 Met Leu Glu Phe Arg Thr Tyr Met Phe Leu Asn Val Phe Glu Tyr Val  
   245              250              255

Ser Ile Trp Ser Leu Phe Lys Tyr Gln Ser Leu Leu Val Ser Ser Gly  
   260              265              270

60 Ala Asn Leu Tyr Ala Ser Gly Ser Gly Pro Thr Gln Ser Phe Thr Ala  
   275              280              285  
 Gln Asn Trp Pro Phe Leu Tyr Ser Leu Phe Gln Val Asn Ser Asn Tyr  
   290              295              300

65 Val Leu Asn Gly Leu Ser Gly Ala Arg Thr Thr Ile Thr Phe Pro Asn  
   305              310              315              320  
 Ile Gly Gly Leu Pro Gly Ser Thr Thr Gln Thr Leu His Phe Ala  
   325              330              335

- 66 -

Arg Ile Asn Tyr Arg Gly Gly Val Ser Ser Ser Arg Ile Gly Gln Ala  
 340 345 350  
 Asn Leu Asn Gln Asn Phe Asn Ile Ser Thr Leu Phe Asn Pro Leu Gln  
 355 360 365  
 5 Thr Pro Phe Ile Arg Ser Trp Leu Asp Ser Gly Thr Asp Arg Glu Gly  
 370 375 380  
 Val Ala Thr Ser Thr Asn Trp Gln Ser Gly Ala Phe Glu Thr Thr Leu  
 385 390 395 400  
 Leu Arg Phe Ser Ile Phe Ser Ala Arg Gly Asn Ser Asn Phe Pro  
 405 410 415  
 10 Asp Tyr Phe Ile Arg Asn Ile Ser Gly Val Val Gly Thr Ile Ser Asn  
 420 425 430  
 Ala Asp Leu Ala Arg Pro Leu His Phe Asn Glu Ile Arg Asp Ile Gly  
 435 440 445  
 15 Thr Thr Ala Val Ala Ser Leu Val Thr Val His Asn Arg Lys Asn Asn  
 450 455 460  
 Ile Tyr Asp Thr His Glu Asn Gly Thr Met Ile His Leu Ala Pro Asn  
 465 470 475 480  
 Asp Tyr Thr Gly Phe Thr Val Ser Pro Ile His Ala Thr Gln Val Asn  
 485 490 495  
 20 Asn Gln Ile Arg Thr Phe Ile Ser Glu Lys Tyr Gly Asn Gln Gly Asp  
 500 505 510  
 Ser Leu Arg Phe Glu Leu Ser Asn Thr Thr Ala Arg Tyr Thr Leu Arg  
 515 520 525  
 25 Gly Asn Gly Asn Ser Tyr Asn Leu Tyr Leu Arg Val Ser Ser Ile Gly  
 530 535 540  
 Ser Ser Thr Ile Arg Val Thr Ile Asn Gly Arg Val Tyr Thr Ala Asn  
 545 550 555 560  
 Val Asn Thr Thr Asn Asn Asp Gly Val Leu Asp Asn Gly Ala Arg  
 565 570 575  
 30 Phe Ser Asp Ile Asn Ile Gly Asn Val Val Ala Ser Ala Asn Thr Asn  
 580 585 590  
 Val Pro Leu Asp Ile Gln Val Thr Phe Asn Asp Asn Pro Gln Phe Glu  
 595 600 605  
 35 Leu Met Asn Ile Met Leu Phe Gln Leu Ile Phe His His Phe Ile Lys  
 610 615 620  
 Val  
 625

40

<210> 49  
 <211> 143  
 <212> DNA  
 45 <213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

<220>  
 <221> modified\_base  
 <222> (8)..(140)  
 50 <223> N = A, T, C or G

<400> 49  
 gtcgtganag gnccaggatt tacaggaggg gatatactnc gaagaacggg cggtgggtgca 60  
 tttggAACNA ttagngctan ggctantgcc ccnttaacac aacaatatcg nataagatta 120  
 55 cgctntgctt ctacnacaan ttt 143

- 67 -

<210> 50  
<211> 47  
<212> PRT  
<213> *Bacillus thuringiensis*

5 <220>  
<221> SITE  
<222> (3)  
<223> X = R, I, K, or T

10 <220>  
<221> SITE  
<222> (17)  
<223> X = A, D, G or V

15 <220>  
<221> SITE  
<222> (25)  
<223> X = S, or R

20 <220>  
<221> SITE  
<222> (27)  
<223> X = R, K, M, or T

25 <220>  
<221> SITE  
<222> (29)  
<223> X = N, I, S, or T

30 <220>  
<221> SITE  
<222> (42)  
<223> X = C, F, S, or Y

35 <220>  
<221> SITE  
<222> (47)  
<223> X = N, I, S, or T

40 <400> 50  
Val Val Xaa Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asp Ile Leu Arg Arg Thr  
1 5 10 15

45 Xaa Gly Gly Ala Phe Gly Thr Ile Xaa Ala Xaa Ala Xaa Ala Pro Leu  
20 25 30

35 40 45  
Thr Gln Gln Tyr Arg Ile Arg Leu Arg Xaa Ala Ser Thr Thr Xaa

50 <210> 51  
<211> 42  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

- 68 -

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer

<400> 51  
tggataatgg atcaaatatga taatccgtca catctgtttt ta 42  
5

<210> 52  
<211> 61  
<212> DNA  
10 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer

15 <400> 52  
agtaaacgggtg ttactattag cgagggcggt ccattcttta aggtcgtgca 'cttcagttag 60  
c 61

20 <210> 53  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

25 <220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer

<400> 53  
cgacttctcc tgctaattgga gg 22  
30

<210> 54  
<211> 28  
<212> DNA  
35 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer

40 <400> 54  
ctcgctaata gtaacaccgt tacttgcc 28  
45 <210> 55  
<211> 61  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
50 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer

<400> 55  
atttagtagc atgcgttgca ctttgtgcat ttttcataa gatgagtcata atgttttaaa 60  
t 61

55

<210> 56

- 69 -

18 <211> 23  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
5 <220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer  
10 <400> 56  
ggatagcaact catcaaaggta acc 23  
<210> 57  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
15 <213> Artificial Sequence  
<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer  
20 <400> 57  
gtwtggacsc rtcghgatgt gg 22  
<210> 58  
25 <211> 40  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
<220>  
30 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer  
<400> 58  
taatttctgc tagcccwatt tctggattta attgttgate 40  
35 <210> 59  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
40 <220>  
<221> modified\_base  
<222> (3)..(12)  
<223> W = A, T  
45 <220>  
<221> modified\_base  
<222> (6)  
<223> N = A, C, T  
50 <220>  
<221> modified\_base  
<222> (10)  
<223> M = A, C  
55 <220>  
<221> modified\_base

- 70 -

```

<222> (18)
<223> R = A, G

<220>
5 <221> modified_base
<222> (15)
<223> D = A, G

<220>
10 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer

<400> 59
atwacncaam twccdttrg 19

15 <210> 60
<211> 17
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
20 <220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer

<400> 60
aatgcagatg aatgggg 17

25 <210> 61
<211> 17
<212> DNA
30 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer

35 <400> 61
tgataatgga gctcggt 17

<210> 62
40 <211> 3684
<212> DNA
<213> Bacillus thuringiensis
<400> 62
ttgacttcaa ataggaaaaa tgagaatgaa attataatg ctttatcgat tccagctgt 60
45 tcgaatcatt ccgcacaaat gaatctatca accgatgctc gtattgagga tagcttggt 120
atagccgagg ggaacaatat cgatccattt gttagcgcat caacagtcca aacgggtatt 180
aacatagctg gtagaatact aggtgttata ggcgtacccgt ttgctggaca aatagctgt 240
ttttatagtt ttcttgttgg tgaattatgg ccccgccgca gagatccttgg gaaaattttc 300
ctagaacatgtc tgaacatct tataagacaa caagtaacag aaaatactag ggatacggct 360
50 cttgctcgat tacaagggtt aggaaattcc ttttagagcct atcaacagtc acttgaagat 420
tggctagaaa accgtgatga tgcaagaacg agaagtgttc tttataccca atatatagcc 480
ttagaacttg attttcttaa tgcgtatgcgg cttttcgaa tttagaaacca agaagttcca 540
ttatataatgg tataatgctca agctgcaaat ttacacccat tattatttgag agatgcctct 600
ctttttggta gtgaatttgg gtttacatcc caagaaattc aacgttatta tgagcgccaa 660
55 gtggaaaaaa cgagagaata ttctgattat tgcgcaagat ggtataatac gggtttaat 720
aatttgagag ggacaaatgc taaaagttgg ttgcgtatata atcaattccg tagagactta 780
acgctaggag tattagatct agtggcacta ttcccaagct atgacacgcg tggtttatcca 840

```

- 71 -

- 72 -

Ile Pro Ala Val Ser Asn His Ser Ala Gln Met Asn Leu Ser Thr Asp  
20 25 30

5 Ala Arg Ile Glu Asp Ser Leu Cys Ile Ala Glu Gly Asn Asn Ile Asp  
35 40 45

Pro Phe Val Ser Ala Ser Thr Val Gln Thr Gly Ile Asn Ile Ala Gly  
50 55 60

10 Arg Ile Leu Gly Val Leu Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Gln Ile Ala Ser  
65 70 75 80

Phe Tyr Ser Phe Leu Val Gly Glu Leu Trp Pro Arg Gly Arg Asp Pro  
15 85 90 95

Trp Glu Ile Phe Leu Glu His Val Glu His Leu Ile Arg Gln Gln Val  
100 105 110

20 Thr Glu Asn Thr Arg Asp Thr Ala Leu Ala Arg Leu Gln Gly Leu Gly  
115 120 125

Asn Ser Phe Arg Ala Tyr Gln Gln Ser Leu Glu Asp Trp Leu Glu Asn  
130 135 140

25 Arg Asp Asp Ala Arg Thr Arg Ser Val Leu Tyr Thr Gln Tyr Ile Ala  
145 150 155 160

Leu Glu Leu Asp Phe Leu Asn Ala Met Pro Leu Phe Ala Ile Arg Asn  
30 165 170 175

Gln Glu Val Pro Leu Leu Met Val Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His  
180 185 190

35 Leu Leu Leu Arg Asp Ala Ser Leu Phe Gly Ser Glu Phe Gly Leu  
195 200 205

Thr Ser Gln Glu Ile Gln Arg Tyr Tyr Glu Arg Gln Val Glu Lys Thr  
210 215 220

40 Arg Glu Tyr Ser Asp Tyr Cys Ala Arg Trp Tyr Asn Thr Gly Leu Asn  
225 230 235 240

Asn Leu Arg Gly Thr Asn Ala Glu Ser Trp Leu Arg Tyr Asn Gln Phe  
45 245 250 255

Arg Arg Asp Leu Thr Leu Gly Val Leu Asp Leu Val Ala Leu Phe Pro  
260 265 270

50 Ser Tyr Asp Thr Arg Val Tyr Pro Met Asn Thr Ser Ala Gln Leu Thr  
275 280 285

Arg Glu Ile Tyr Thr Asp Pro Ile Gly Arg Thr Asn Ala Pro Ser Gly  
290 295 300

55 Phe Ala Ser Thr Asn Trp Phe Asn Asn Ala Pro Ser Phe Ser Ala  
305 310 315 320

- 73 -

Ile Glu Ala Ala Val Ile Arg Pro Pro His Leu Leu Asp Phe Pro Glu  
 325 330 335

5 Gln Leu Thr Ile Phe Ser Val Leu Ser Arg Trp Ser Asn Thr Gln Tyr  
 340 345 350

Met Asn Tyr Trp Val Gly His Arg Leu Glu Ser Arg Thr Ile Arg Gly  
 355 360 365

10 Ser Leu Ser Thr Trp Thr His Gly Asn Thr Asn Thr Ser Ile Asn Pro  
 370 375 380

Val Thr Leu Gln Phe Thr Ser Arg Asp Val Tyr Arg Thr Glu Ser Phe  
 15 385 390 395 400

Ala Gly Ile Asn Ile Leu Leu Thr Thr Pro Val Asn Gly Val Pro Trp  
 405 410 415

20 Ala Arg Phe Asn Trp Arg Asn Pro Leu Asn Ser Leu Arg Gly Ser Leu  
 420 425 430

Leu Tyr Thr Ile Gly Tyr Thr Gly Val Gly Thr Gln Leu Phe Asp Ser  
 25 435 440 445

Glu Thr Glu Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr Glu Arg Pro Asn Tyr Glu Ser  
 450 455 460

Tyr Ser His Arg Leu Ser Asn Ile Arg Leu Ile Ser Gly Asn Thr Leu  
 30 465 470 475 480

Arg Ala Pro Val Tyr Ser Trp Thr His Arg Ser Ala Asp Arg Thr Asn  
 485 490 495

35 Thr Ile Ser Ser Asp Ser Ile Thr Gln Ile Pro Leu Val Lys Ser Phe  
 500 505 510

Asn Leu Asn Ser Gly Thr Ser Val Val Ser Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly  
 515 520 525

40 Gly Asp Ile Ile Arg Thr Asn Val Asn Gly Ser Val Leu Ser Met Gly  
 530 535 540

Leu Asn Phe Asn Asn Thr Ser Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Val Arg  
 45 545 550 555 560

Tyr Ala Ala Ser Gln Thr Met Val Leu Arg Val Thr Val Gly Gly Ser  
 565 570 575

50 Thr Thr Phe Asp Gln Gly Phe Pro Ser Thr Met Ser Ala Asn Glu Ser  
 580 585 590

Leu Thr Ser Gln Ser Phe Arg Phe Ala Glu Phe Pro Val Gly Ile Ser  
 595 600 605

55 Ala Ser Gly Ser Gln Thr Ala Gly Ile Ser Ile Ser Asn Asn Ala Gly  
 610 615 620

- 74 -

Arg Gln Thr Phe His Phe Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Ile Thr Ala  
625 630 635 640

5 Thr Phe Glu Ala Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala Gln Glu Ala Val Asn  
645 650 655

Ala Leu Phe Thr Asn Thr Asn Pro Arg Arg Leu Lys Thr Gly Val Thr  
660 665 670

10 Asp Tyr His Ile Asp Glu Val Ser Asn Leu Val Ala Cys Leu Ser Asp  
675 680 685

Glu Phe Cys Leu Asp Glu Lys Arg Glu Leu Leu Glu Lys Val Lys Tyr  
15 690 695 700

Ala Lys Arg Leu Ser Asp Glu Arg Asn Leu Leu Gln Asp Pro Asn Phe  
705 710 715 720

20 Thr Ser Ile Asn Lys Gln Pro Asp Phe Asn Ser Asn Asn Glu Gln Ser  
725 730 735

Asn Phe Thr Ser Ile His Glu Gln Ser Glu His Gly Trp Trp Gly Ser  
740 745 750

25 Glu Asn Ile Thr Ile Gln Glu Gly Asn Asp Val Phe Lys Glu Asn Tyr  
755 760 765

Val Thr Leu Pro Gly Thr Phe Asn Glu Cys Tyr Pro Thr Tyr Leu Tyr  
30 770 775 780

Gln Lys Ile Gly Glu Ala Glu Leu Lys Ala Tyr Thr Arg Tyr Gln Leu  
785 790 795 800

35 Ser Gly Tyr Ile Glu Asp Ser Gln Asp Leu Glu Ile Tyr Leu Ile Arg  
805 810 815

Tyr Asn Ala Lys His Glu Thr Leu Asp Val Pro Gly Thr Glu Ser Val  
820 825 830

40 Trp Pro Leu Ser Val Glu Ser Pro Ile Gly Arg Cys Gly Glu Pro Asn  
835 840 845

Arg Cys Ala Pro His Phe Glu Trp Asn Pro Asp Leu Asp Cys Ser Cys  
45 850 855 860

Arg Asp Gly Glu Lys Cys Ala His His Ser His His Phe Ser Leu Asp  
865 870 875 880

50 Ile Asp Val Gly Cys Ile Asp Leu His Glu Asn Leu Gly Val Trp Val  
885 890 895

Val Phe Lys Ile Lys Thr Gln Glu Gly His Ala Arg Leu Gly Asn Leu  
900 905 910

55 Glu Phe Ile Glu Glu Lys Pro Leu Leu Gly Glu Ala Leu Ser Arg Val  
915 920 925

- 75 -

Lys Arg Ala Glu Lys Lys Trp Arg Asp Lys Arg Glu Lys Leu Gln Leu  
 930 935 940

5 Glu Thr Lys Arg Val Tyr Thr Glu Ala Lys Glu Ala Val Asp Ala Leu  
 945 950 955 960

Phe Val Asp Ser Gln Tyr Asp Arg Leu Gln Ala Asp Thr Asn Ile Gly  
 965 970 975

10 Met Ile His Ala Ala Asp Lys Leu Val His Arg Ile Arg Glu Ala Tyr  
 980 985 990

15 Leu Ser Glu Leu Ser Val Ile Pro Gly Val Asn Ala Glu Ile Phe Glu  
 995 1000 1005

Glu Leu Glu Gly Arg Ile Ile Thr Ala Ile Ser Leu Tyr Asp Ala Arg  
 1010 1015 1020

20 Asn Val Val Lys Asn Gly Asp Phe Asn Asn Gly Leu Ala Cys Trp Asn  
 1025 1030 1035 1040

Val Lys Gly His Val Asp Val Gln Gln Ser His His Arg Ser Val Leu  
 1045 1050 1055

25 Val Ile Pro Glu Trp Glu Ala Glu Val Ser Gln Ala Val Arg Val Cys  
 1060 1065 1070

30 Pro Gly Arg Gly Tyr Ile Leu Arg Val Thr Ala Tyr Lys Glu Gly Tyr  
 1075 1080 1085

Gly Glu Gly Cys Val Thr Ile His Glu Ile Glu Asn Asn Thr Asp Glu  
 1090 1095 1100

35 Leu Lys Phe Lys Asn Cys Glu Glu Glu Val Tyr Pro Thr Asp Thr  
 1105 1110 1115 1120

Gly Thr Cys Asn Asp Tyr Thr Ala His Gln Gly Thr Ala Val Cys Asn  
 1125 1130 1135

40 Ser Arg Asn Ala Gly Tyr Glu Asp Ala Tyr Glu Val Asp Thr Thr Ala  
 1140 1145 1150

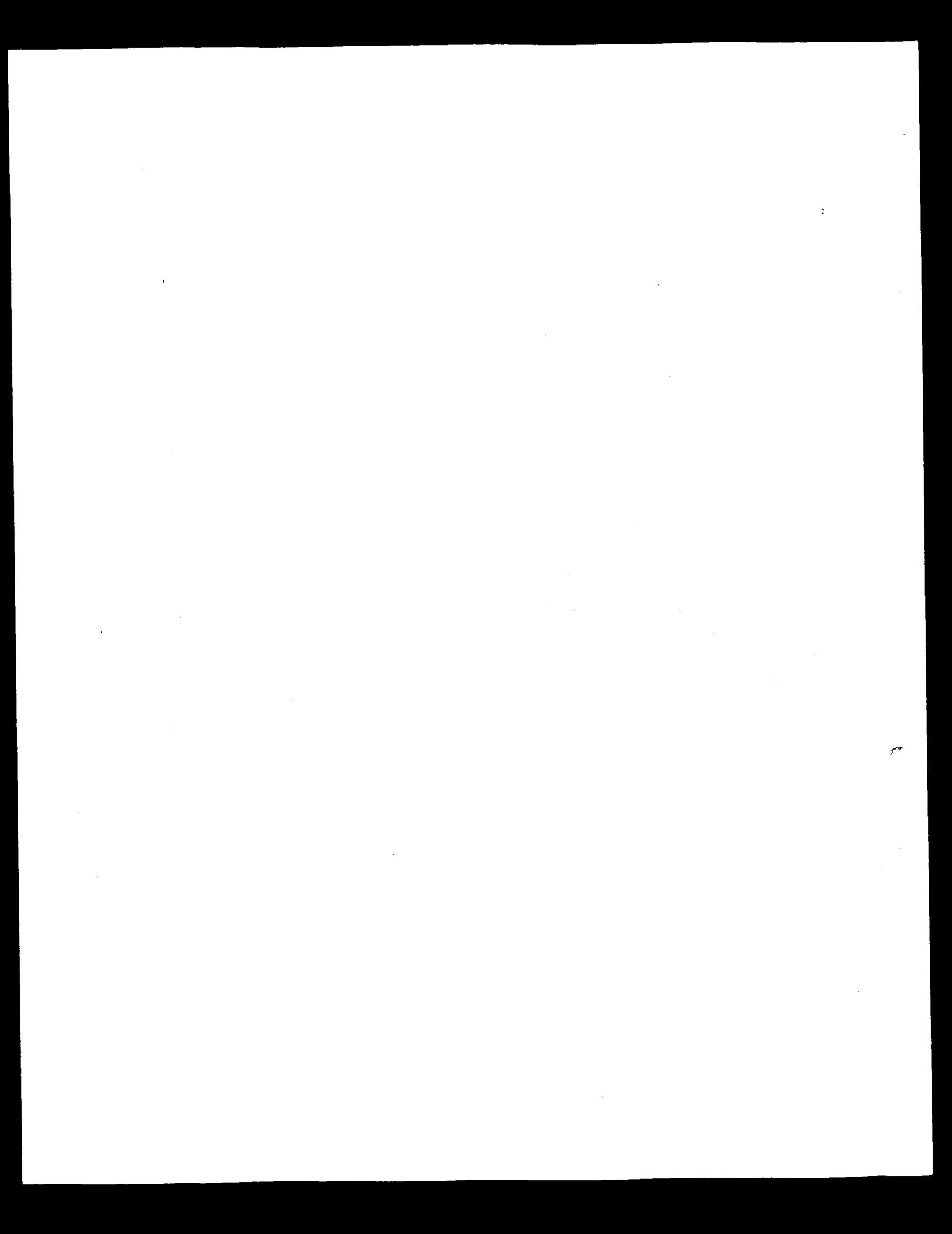
45 Ser Val Asn Tyr Lys Pro Thr Tyr Glu Glu Glu Thr Tyr Thr Asp Val  
 1155 1160 1165

Arg Arg Asp Asn His Cys Glu Tyr Asp Arg Gly Tyr Val Asn Tyr Pro  
 1170 1175 1180

50 Pro Val Pro Ala Gly Tyr Met Thr Lys Glu Leu Glu Tyr Phe Pro Glu  
 1185 1190 1195 1200

Thr Asp Lys Val Trp Ile Glu Ile Gly Glu Thr Glu Gly Lys Phe Ile  
 1205 1210 1215

55 Val Asp Ser Val Glu Leu Leu Leu Met Glu Glu  
 1220 1225



(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
22 March 2001 (22.03.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 01/19859 A3

(51) International Patent Classification?: C12N 15/32, C07K 14/325, A01N 63/00, C12N 15/63, 5/10, 15/82, A01H 5/00

(74) Agent: KAMMERER, Patricia, A.: Howrey Simon Arnold & White, LLP, 750 Bering Drive, Houston, TX 77057-2198 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/25361

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(22) International Filing Date: 13 September 2000 (13.09.2000)

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH; GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(25) Filing Language: English

Published:  
— with international search report

(26) Publication Language: English

(88) Date of publication of the international search report: 10 May 2002

(30) Priority Data: 60/153,995 15 September 1999 (15.09.1999) US

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(71) Applicant: MONSANTO TECHNOLOGY LLC [US/US]: 800 N. Lindbergh Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63167 (US).



(72) Inventors: BAUM, James, A.; 321 South Elm Avenue, Webster Groves, MO 63119 (US). CHU, Chih-Rei; 260 Steeplecase Drive, Exton, PA 19341 (US). DONOVAN, William, P.; 36 Calicobush Road, Levittown, PA 19057 (US). GILMER, Amy, J.; 2551 Tulip Lane, Langhorne, PA 19047 (US). RUPAR, Mark, J.; 42 Sturbridge Drive, Wilmington, DE 19810 (US).

WO 01/19859 A3

(54) Title: LEPIDOPTERAN-ACTIVE BACILLUS THURINGIENSIS δ-ENDOTOXIN COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS OF USE

(57) Abstract: Disclosed are *Bacillus thuringiensis* strains comprising novel crystal proteins which exhibit insecticidal activity against lepidopteran insects. Also disclosed are novel *B. thuringiensis* genes and their encoded crystal proteins, as well as methods of making and using transgenic cells comprising the novel nucleic acid sequences of the invention.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 00/25361

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  
IPC 7 C12N15/32 C07K14/325 A01N63/00 C12N15/63 C12N5/10  
C12N15/82 A01H5/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
IPC 7 C07K C12N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

STRAND, EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, BIOSIS

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 5 338 544 A (DONOVAN) 16 August 1994 (1994-08-16) abstract; figures 2A-C column 3, line 19 - line 40 ----- US 5 723 758 A (CANNON RAYMOND J C ET AL) 3 March 1998 (1998-03-03) cited in the application	2,6-11
X	Seq Id Nos 7,8 column 1, line 13 - line 57 column 2, line 24 - line 38 examples 2,3 ----- -/-	2,6-11, 23-27, 34-51 1-11, 14-51
A		

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents :

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*Z\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

7 June 2001

Date of mailing of the international search report

20-6-01

Name and mailing address of the ISA  
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl.  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Ceder, O

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 00/25361

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	KUO ET AL.: "Bacillus thuringiensis wuhanensis insecticidal crystal protein CryE1 (cryLal) gene, complete cds." EMBL SEQUENCE DATABASE, 6 January 1999 (1999-01-06), XP002160714 HEIDELBERG DE Ac U70726 the whole document ---	1-6, 14-17
A	WO 95 06128 A (DEKALB GENETICS CORP) 2 March 1995 (1995-03-02)  abstract; claims 11-14,22-25 Seq Id Nos 10, 11 page 6, line 1 -page 9, line 3 page 19, line 20 - line 25 page 29, line 6 - line 25 page 74, line 16 - line 27 page 129, line 10 -page 130, line 10 page 243, line 15 -page 244, line 6 ---	1-6, 14-20, 22-26, 30-32, 34-38, 41-45, 47-51
A	EP 0 367 474 A (MYCOGEN CORP) 9 May 1990 (1990-05-09) the whole document ---	1-11, 14-51
A	EP 0 206 613 A (REPLIGEN CORP) 30 December 1986 (1986-12-30) the whole document ---	1-11, 14-51
A	HOFTE H ET AL: "INSECTICIDAL CRYSTAL PROTEINS OF BACILLUS THURINGIENSIS" MICROBIOLOGICAL REVIEWS,US,AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR MICROBIOLOGY, WASHINGTON, DC, vol. 53, 1 June 1989 (1989-06-01), pages 242-255, XP000374163 ISSN: 0146-0749 cited in the application ---	
A	WO 98 00546 A (MYCOGEN CORP) 8 January 1998 (1998-01-08) abstract; claims 21,22; example 13 page 16, line 10 -page 17, line 10 ---	1-11, 14-51
A	WO 98 23641 A (ECOGEN INC) 4 June 1998 (1998-06-04) page 10, line 14 -page 14, line 20 ---	1-11, 14-51

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 00/25361

### Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3.  Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

### Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
  
2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
  
3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:  
1-11, 14-51 all partially (Inventions 1,6,10 searched)
  
4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

#### Remark on Protest

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
 No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-11, 14-51 all partially

Isolated polypeptide, polynucleotide encoding it and composition containing it; vector, transformed host cell, plant and its progeny and seeds containing the polynucleotide; methods of controlling Lepidopteran insects and for preparing insect resistant plants using the above polypeptide and polynucleotide; the polynucleotide and polypeptide being Seq Id Nos 17 and 18, respectively.

2. Claims: 1-11, 14-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 19 and 20.

3. Claims: 1-11, 14-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 23 and 24.

4. Claims: 1-11, 14-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 39 and 40.

5. Claims: 1-11, 14-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 43 and 44.

6. Claims: 2-11, 15-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 1 and 2.

7. Claims: 2-11, 15-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 5 and 6.

8. Claims: 2-11, 15-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 7 and 8.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

9. Claims: 2-11, 15-51 all partially  
Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 9 and 10.

10. Claims: 2-11, 15-51 all partially  
Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 37 and 38.

11. Claims: 3-11, 15-51 all partially  
Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 15 and 16.

12. Claims: 3-11, 15-51 all partially  
Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 21 and 22.

13. Claims: 3-11, 15-51 all partially  
Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 27 and 28.

14. Claims: 3-11, 15-51 all partially  
Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 35 and 36.

15. Claims: 3-11, 15-51 all partially  
Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 49 and 50.

16. Claims: 4-11, 16-51 all partially  
Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 3 and 4.

17. Claims: 4-11, 16-51 all partially  
Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 11 and 12.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

18. Claims: 4-11, 16-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 13 and 14.

19. Claims: 4-11, 16-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 25 and 26.

20. Claims: 4-11, 16-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 29 and 30.

21. Claims: 4-11, 16-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 31 and 32.

22. Claims: 4-11, 16-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 33 and 34.

23. Claims: 4-11, 16-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 41 and 42.

24. Claims: 4-11, 15-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 45 and 46.

25. Claims: 4-11, 16-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 47 and 48.

26. Claims: 4-11, 15-51 all partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 1 above, but limited to Seq Id Nos 62 and 63.

27. Claims: 12, 13 both partially

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

A *Bacillus thuringiensis* cell and an insecticidal polypeptide prepared from it, where the cell is NRRL B-21784.

28. Claims: 12, 13 both partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 27 above, but limited to NRRL B-21783.

29. Claims: 12, 13 both partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 27 above, but limited to NRRL B-21917.

30. Claims: 12, 13 both partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 27 above, but limited to NRRL B-21786

31. Claims: 12, 13 both partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 27 above, but limited to NRRL B-21787.

32. Claims: 12, 13 both partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 27 above, but limited to NRRL B-21785.

33. Claims: 12, 13 both partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 27 above, but limited to NRRL B-21788.

34. Claims: 12, 13 both partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 27 above, but limited to NRRL B-21915.

35. Claims: 12, 13 both partially

Subject matter as defined for invention 27 above, but limited to NRRL B-21916.

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

Information on patent family members

International Application No  
PCT/US 00/25361

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
US 5338544	A 16-08-1994	US 5073632 A		17-12-1991
		AT 150089 T		15-03-1997
		AU 618532 B		02-01-1992
		AU 1681788 A		04-11-1988
		DE 3855827 D		17-04-1997
		DE 3855827 T		27-11-1997
		DK 513689 A		14-12-1989
		EP 0367767 A		16-05-1990
		ES 2009599 A		01-10-1989
		GR 88100247 A, B		31-01-1989
		IL 86065 A		07-10-1994
		JP 6036743 B		18-05-1994
		JP 2500716 T		15-03-1990
		KR 9606582 B		20-05-1996
		SG 43288 A		17-10-1997
		WO 8808034 A		20-10-1988
		US 5196342 A		23-03-1993
US 5723758	A 03-03-1998	US 5268172 A		07-12-1993
		US 6150589 A		21-11-2000
		AT 161391 T		15-01-1998
		AU 662563 B		07-09-1995
		AU 2672792 A		27-04-1993
		DE 69223810 D		05-02-1998
		DE 69223810 T		20-05-1998
		EP 0642305 A		15-03-1995
		ES 2112331 T		01-04-1998
		GR 3026361 T		30-06-1998
		NZ 244285 A		22-12-1994
		WO 9305657 A		01-04-1993
		ZA 9206944 A		22-03-1993
WO 9506128	A 02-03-1995	AU 712874 B		18-11-1999
		AU 5640498 A		04-06-1998
		AU 684105 B		04-12-1997
		AU 7716994 A		21-03-1995
		BR 9407355 A		19-08-1997
		CA 2170260 A		02-03-1995
		EP 0721509 A		17-07-1996
		HU 74392 A		30-12-1996
		US 5780709 A		14-07-1998
		US 6118047 A		12-09-2000
		ZA 9406488 A		30-11-1995
		ZA 9604217 A		26-08-1996
EP 0367474	A 09-05-1990	US 5169629 A		08-12-1992
		AT 104339 T		15-04-1994
		DE 68914589 D		19-05-1994
		DE 68914589 T		21-07-1994
		ES 2063141 T		01-01-1995
		JP 2273186 A		07-11-1990
		JP 3054158 B		19-06-2000
		US 5135867 A		04-08-1992
		US 5352661 A		04-10-1994
EP 0206613	A 30-12-1986	DE 3686452 A		24-09-1992
		DE 3686452 T		15-04-1993
		JP 61291600 A		22-12-1986

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No
PCT/US 00/25361

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
EP 0206613 A		US	5110905 A	05-05-1992
WO 9800546 A	08-01-1998	AU	3592897 A	21-01-1998
		CA	2259142 A	08-01-1998
		EP	0909324 A	21-04-1999
WO 9823641 A	04-06-1998	US	5942664 A	24-08-1999
		AU	5371798 A	22-06-1998
		BR	9713555 A	25-01-2000
		CN	1245502 A	23-02-2000
		EP	0942929 A	22-09-1999
		TR	9901179 T	22-11-1999
		US	6153814 A	28-11-2000
		US	6177615 B	23-01-2001
		US	6033874 A	07-03-2000
		US	5914318 A	22-06-1999